

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OU_218919

UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

OSMANIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY V.3- Pt 3

Call No. 954/ A281

Accession No. 31079

Author A. K. Nizamuddin

Title Tabaqat-i Akbari 1940

This book should be returned on or before the date last marked below.

BIBLIOTHECA INDICA
A COLLECTION OF ORIENTAL WORKS

THE ṬABAQĀT-I-AKBARĪ

**A HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLY MUSALMĀN
INVASIONS TO THE THIRTY-EIGHTH YEAR OF
THE REIGN OF AKBAR**

OF

KHWĀJAH NIZĀMUDDĪN AḤMAD

INDEX

TO THE

THIRD VOLUME

BY

BAINI PRASHAD, D.Sc., F.R.A.S.B., F.N.I., F.R.S.E.

Work Number

225

Vol. III, Part III



Issue Number

1538

New Series

(Concluding Part)

CALCUTTA :

**Printed at the Baptist Mission Press
Published by the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal,
1, Park Street**

1940

NOTICE

BIBLIOTHECA INDICA

PUBLISHED BY
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL

THE Bibliotheca Indica is a collection of works belonging to or treating of Oriental literatures and contains original text editions as well as translations into English, and also bibliographies, dictionaries, grammars, and studies.

The publication was started in 1849, and consists of an Old and a New Series. The New Series was begun in 1860, and is still running.

The issues in the series consisted originally of fascicles of 96 or 100 pages print, though occasionally numbers were issued of double, triple or larger bulk, and in a few cases even entire works were published under a single issue number. Of late years the single issues are made as much as possible to constitute complete volumes. Several different works are always simultaneously in progress. Each issue bears a consecutive issue number. The Old Series consists of 265 issues; in the New Series, till January 1st, 1940, inclusive, 1,534 issues have been published. These 1,799 issues represent 258 different works; these works again represent the following literatures:—

Sanskrit, Prakrit.
Rājasthānī, Kāshmirī, Hindī.
Tibetan.
Arabic, Persian.

Several works published are partly or wholly sold out, others are still incomplete and in progress. A few works, though incomplete, have been discontinued.

Two price-lists concerning the Bibliotheca Indica are available and may be had on application. One describes the Indian and the other the Islamic works published in the series. These lists are periodically revised.

The standard sizes of the Bibliotheca Indica are three:—

Demy (or small) octavo.
Royal (or large) octavo.
Quarto.

The prices of the Bibliotheca Indica as revised in 1923 are based (with some exceptions) on the following scale per unit of 96 or 100 pages in a fascicle as the case may be:—

INDEX
TO THE
THIRD VOLUME
OF THE
ṬABAQĀT-I-AKBARĪ

[The numbers refer to the pages; *n* or note means 'footnote'. Names, which occur more than once on a page, are entered only once in the Index. Sanskrit names are not separately indexed.

The index is divided into two parts:

I. PERSONS; II. GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.]

I. PERSONS

A

Abdāl Bhat, his advice to Yūsuf Khān, p. 753.

Abdāl Khān, his promise to Ḥusain Khān, p. 740; a message from Yūsuf Khān, p. 752; was attacked by Yūsuf Khān and slain, p. 753.

Abdāl Mākri, son of Ibrāhīm Mākri, p. 693; his support of Iskandar Khān, p. 694; was honoured and reinforced by Bābar, p. 696; his advance towards Kashmīr and message to Malik Kājī, p. 697; became *vazīr* of Nāzuk Shāh, p. 698; his share in the division of Kashmīr, p. 699; defeated Malik Kājī, p. 700; showed friendship towards Malik Kājī, p. 701; his defeat by the Kāshgharīs and flight, p. 702; his fight with the Kāshgharīs, p. 703; disagreement with Malik Kājī, p. 705; created disturbance in Kamrāj, p. 706; sent a petition to Humāyūn, p. 707; joined Mirzā Ḥaidar and his death, p. 708.

'Abd-ul-ḥai, Shaikh, p. 621.

'Abd-ul-lah, Malik, reported about the treachery of the conspirators to Maḥmūd Shāh and was asked to bring elephants to the *darbār*, pp. 239-40.

'Abd-ul-lah, Mullā, Pakli was given to him by Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 712; he was slain by the rebels, p. 715.

'Abd-ul-lah, Shāh, p. 791.

'Abd-ul-lah Jangāl, Shaikh, his tomb visited by Muẓaffar Shāh; he was called *Pandey Brij* in the time of Rāja Bhōj, p. 299.

'Abd-ul-mulk, Malik, attained martyrdom, p. 296.

'Abd-ul-mulk, Saiyid Khān, brought the family of Haibat Khān to Islām Khān, p. 713.

'Abd-ul-qādir, Khawājah, teacher of Mullā 'Udī in music, p. 657.

'Abd-ul-qādir, Shāhzāda *see* Nāṣir-ud-dīn, Sultān, Sultān of Mālwa.

'Abd-ul-wahāb, Ḥājī, p. 798.

'Abd-ur-rahmān, Mirzā, joined Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 716; direction of Mirzā Ḥaidar about him, p. 717; his release, p. 722.

'Abd-ur-Rahmān Jāmī, Maulānā, 108.

'Abd Zinā, wanted to take away Yūsuf Khān, p. 683; released Muḥammad Shāh, p. 690.

Abū-ul Faṭḥ, Ḥakīm, p. 628.

Abul Khair, Shāh, was left in Karnāl by Aḥmad Shāh to collect tribute, p. 196; was sent with Shāh-zāda Muḥammad Khān by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 213.

Abu-ul-ma'ālī, Shāh, his arrival and advance towards Kashmir, p. 734; his defeat by the Kashmiris, p. 735.

Abū Sa'id, Mirzā, sent an ambassador to Maḥmūd Khājī, p. 541.

Abū Sa'id, Sulṭān, his presents to Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 659.

Abū Turāb, Mir, was enlisted in the band of the loyal servants of Khalifa-i-Ilāhī, p. 413.

Ādam Kakhar, requested Mirzā Ḥaidar to pardon the offences of Daulat Chak, p. 712.

Ādam Khān, son of Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, his conquest, p. 663; pursued Ḥājī Khān, p. 664; his rule, p. 665; his revolt, p. 666; his attack and defeat, p. 667; went to Nīlāb, p. 668; saw his father; went to Quṭb-ud-dīnpūr, p. 670; came to pay a visit to his father and retired to Hindūstān, p. 671; his fight, p. 672; fought against Mughals and died, p. 674.

Ādam Silāḥdār, was killed by Bahā'-ul-mulk son of Alf Khān, p. 247.

Aḥd-ul-mulk, imprisoned Dāūd Khān, p. 219; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to meet Rāy Batālī, p. 272; was sent to Mahrāsa to stop Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; fled from Barōda, p. 335; joined Latīf Khān, p. 337; fled from the battlefield, p. 341.

Adham Khān, was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.

'Adil Khān, commanded an army to reinforce Kāji Chak, p. 708.

'Adil Khān, Governor of Asir, nephew of Sulṭān Bahādur, sent a letter to Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 344.

'Adil Khān, ruler of Asir and Burhānpūr, his name was Malik Naṣīr Rāja; his rebellion and return to his country on hearing the advance of Zafar Khān, p. 178; on the arrival of Aḥmad Shāh he fled to Asir, p. 197.

'Adil Khān, son of 'Adil Khān Sawālī, helped Malik Barid in acquiring the *Sulṭanat* from Sulṭān 'Āla-ud-dīn, p. 133.

'Adil Khān, son of Ḥasan Khān, his request to Maḥmūd Shāh which was accepted, p. 282; was given the title of Ā'zam Humāyūn and entrusted the government of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 284; summoned Ḥisām-ud-dīn, received Ḥisām-ud-dīn, honoured Ḥisām-ud-dīn with favour and permitted him to go to his camp, arranged for the murder of Ḥisām-ud-dīn, summoned Ḥisām-ud-dīn to fulfil his plan, p. 286; possessed the country of his enemy; sent a petition to Maḥmūd Shāh with a description of the hostility of Shēr Khān and Saif Khān and the measures which were adopted to defeat the enemy, p. 287; determined to invade Kālā; permitted the *amīrs* of Gujrāt to go back and returned to Burhānpūr, p. 289.

'Adil Khān, son of Malik Nizām-ul-mulk Turk; slew the governor of the fort of Kehrla; went with the dead body of his father to render homage to Muḥammad Shāh, p. 96; the fief of his father was confirmed on him by Muḥammad Shāh, p. 97;

- besieged the fort of Birākar; forgave Jay Singh Rāy; the territory of Jay Singh Rāy was conferred on him by Muḥammad Shāh, p. 100; killed Farḥād-ul-mulk and Malik Qiyām-ul-mulk; shut up the Turkī *amīrs* in their houses and murdered them one by one, p. 112; informed Sulṭān Shihāb-ud-dīn how he had dispersed the rebels, p. 115; defeated the rebels and requested Maḥmūd Shāh to pardon the offences of Dastūr-ul-mulk, p. 116; attacked Rām Rāj of Bijānagar, p. 141.
- ‘Ādil Khān, son of Mubārak Khān, ruler of Asīr and Burhānpūr, p. 283.
- ‘Ādil Khān Fārūqī, ruler of Asīr and Burhānpūr, hearing of the advance of Maḥmūd Shāh paid him tribute and prayed to be excused, p. 281; joined Muẓaffar Shāh, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to attack Rānā Sānkā, p. 304.
- ‘Ādil Khāniya, list of Sulṭāns, p. 7.
- ‘Ādil Muḥammad, was sent by Akbar to conquer Mālwa, p. 631.
- Adwan, Rāja, his representative, p. 634; his order to the sons of Shāh Mīr, p. 635.
- Afḍal Khān, refused the offer of Burhān and was killed by him, p. 390.
- Afḍal Khān *Majlis-i-Karīm*, took a message to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 577; was given a title and sent to put down Mukhtaṣ Khān and Iqbāl Khān, p. 580; joined Ṣāhib Khān, p. 583; joined Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 584; was slain by the order of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 587.
- Aḥmad, son of Nizām-ul-mulk Baḥrī, his ambition, his hostilities, p. 136; his accession; declared independence; period of reign, p. 137.
- Aḥmad, Malik, son of Shēr Malik, revolted against Aḥmad Shāh, p. 194.
- Aḥmad, Saiyid, was summoned by Maḥmūd Khālījī, p. 502.
- Aḥmad, Sulṭān of Bangāla, p. 433; succeeded his father; died; period of reign, p. 434 (and n. 1, p. 433).
- Aḥmad, Sulṭān of Gujrāt, p. 394; his name was Raḍī-ul-mulk; *amīr* gave him the title of Aḥmad Shāh; he was placed on the throne by I’tmād Khān, who acted as Sulṭān and kept the (boy) Sulṭān under confinement; went to Saiyid Mubārak Bukhārī; fought with I’tmād Khān and was defeated, p. 395; wandered in the jungle; saw I’tmād in his confinement; attack of ‘Imād-ul-mulk on I’tmād Khān which ended in peace; was murdered, period of his reign, p. 396.
- Aḥmad Aswad, placed Sulṭān Ḥasan on the throne, bestowed title of Sulṭān Ḥasan on him, p. 676; opposed his retirement towards India, p. 677; in the post of *vazīr*, p. 679; enmity of Malik Yārī Bhat, p. 680; was imprisoned and died there, p. 681.
- Aḥmad Ayāz, Malik Muqarrab, was summoned by Aḥmad Shāh and given the task of commanding the Tārāpūr battery, p. 206; asked permission of Aḥmad Shāh to attack the enemy, p. 207; asked Har Rāy to pay tribute, p. 212; was sent with Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān by Aḥmad Shāh for an enquiry, p. 213; fought with Qadr Khān and defeated him, p. 214.
- Aḥmad ‘Aḥīz, Malik, went to Badr ‘Alā by the order of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 193.
- Aḥmad Jaurīn, was entrusted with the duty of capturing Bahrām, p. 733; took Bahrām to Srīnagar, received a title, p. 734.

Ahmad Kanbū, Shaikh, Ahmad Shāh took advice of him, p. 191.

Ahmad Khān, was sent by Mahmūd Khalji to crush Rāyzāda of Kehria, p. 540.

Ahmad Khān, son of Ghazi Khān, was sent to conquer Tibet, p. 738; his fight with the Tibetans, p. 739; his promise to Husain Khān, p. 740; defeated Sankar Chak; his plans against Husain Khān, p. 741; his imprisonment, p. 742; was blinded, p. 744.

Ahmad Khān, Shāhzāda, son of Hūshang Shāh, was pardoned by Mahmūd Khalji; was confined in the fort of Islāmābād by Mahmūd Khalji; his rebellion; confronted Tāj Khān, p. 499; refused to act according to the precepts of Ā'zam Humāyūn; was poisoned and died, p. 500.

Ahmad Khattū, Shaikh, pp. 242, 290, 292.

Ahmad Sarkēji, Malik, revolted against Ahmad Shāh, p. 194.

Ahmad Shāh, son of Mahmūd Shāh, was placed on the throne by Malik Barid; the name of *bādshāh* was nominally added to his name; the *amīrs* lived independently in his reign, p. 132; period of his reign and death, p. 133.

Ahmad Shāh, son of Tātār Khān, i.e. Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān of Gujrāt, sent the army which was summoned by Firūz Shāh, p. 43; sent a *farmān* to Shāhzāda Zafar Khān to help the Musalmān Rāys of Mahāim, p. 50; sent a message to Sultān Ahmad Bahmani to leave the fort of Tanbūl, p. 54; was sent to recover Mālwa by Muẓaffar Shāh, made the country of Dhār over to Sultān Hūshang, p. 187; was placed on the throne

by Muẓaffar Shāh, and given the title of Nāṣir-ud-dīn Ahmad Shāh, p. 188; accession to the throne; favours for the people; Firūz Khān became envious of his greatness; conferred the post of *vazīr* on Jivan Dās Khattry; rebellion of Firūz Khān, p. 189; advanced towards Bahrōj; satisfied the rebels by sending a message to them; hearing the advance of Sultān Hūshang marched to the village of Wantaj; Bhikam Adam Khān Afghān, p. 190; met Ahmad Shāh; sent 'Imād-ul-mulk in advance to engage Sultān Hūshang; Hūshang went back in shame, taking the advice of Shaikh Ahmad Kanbū founded the city of Ahmadābād; various material foundations in Ahmadābād, p. 191; second rebellion of Firūz Khān and Haibat Khān; arrived in the town of Wantaj to destroy the rebels; sent Fath Khān in advance; Fath Khān joined Saiyid Ibrāhīm Nizām the *Jagīrdār* of the town of Mahrāsa; advanced towards Mahrāsa; on arrival in the vicinity of Mahrāsa sent a message to Badr 'Alā and Rukn Khān which was not responded to; sent another message to Badr 'Alā and Rukn Khān, p. 192; Badr 'Alā and Rukn Khān replied to the message stating that they would withdraw the idea of enmity when Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik Ahmad 'Aziz, Malik Sa'id-ul-mulk, and Saif Khwājah would come and give them assurance of safety; ordered the above-mentioned *amīrs* to proceed to the fort of Mahrāsa; Badr 'Alā and Rukn Khān had Malik Nizām-ul-mulk and Malik Sa'id-ul-mulk seized and imprisoned in the fort, hearing the

treachery of the enemies attacked the fort; defeated the rebels; Firūz Khān and the Rāja, p. 193, of Idar fled; Ranmal seized the treasure of Firūz Khān and sent it to the Sultān; returned victorious to Aḥmadābād, p. 194; sent Laṭīf Khān with Malik Nizām-ul-mulk to punish Malik Shāh Malik; advanced to crush Sultān Hūshang; sent Malik 'Imād-ul-mulk Samarqandī to fight with Sultān Hūshang from Bāndhū; on the retirement of Sultān Hūshang Shāh Malik attacked Laṭīf Khān; Shāh Malik could not defeat the Shāhzāda and fled to the *Zamīndār* of Karnāl; thanked God and granted gifts to the people of Aḥmadābād, p. 195; attacked and subjugated the Rāja of Karnāl; appointed Shāh Abūl Khair and Saiyid Qāsim as tribute collectors of Karnāl; returned to his capital; marched towards Nadarbār to stop 'Adil Khān; sent an army to capture the fort of Tambōl, p. 196; flight of 'Adil Khān; victory of the fort of Tambōl; arrived in the vicinity of Mahrāsa; after reproaching the *Zamīndārs* Sultān Hūshang returned to his own country, p. 167; nominated Maḥmūd Khān, p. 198, to recover tribute from the *Zamīndārs* of Sōrath; sent Malik Maḥmūd Barkī and Mukhlis-ul-mulk to punish Naṣīr; Naṣīr prayed for pardon of his offences; forgave Naṣīr with favour; advanced to conquer Mālwa; left Nizām-ul-mulk as the regent of the kingdom during his absence and to punish the Rāja of Mandal, p. 199; war between the troops of Sultān Hūshang and Aḥmad Shāh, pp. 199-201; besieged the hill of Chāmpānīr; a petition of the Rāja of Chāmpānīr, p. 201, to the Sultān

and its acceptance; conquered Sonkara; started towards Mandū, punished the inhabitants of the hill of Kāntū; Maulānā Mūsa and 'Alī Hāmid coming from Sultān Hūshang, p. 202; prayed the Sultān not to oppress the Musalmāns of Mālwa; sent an affectionate letter to Sultān Hūshang; went back to Aḥmadābād; laid the foundation of a fort at Jīnūr; built a line of fortifications round the town of Dhāmōd, p. 203; exorted a tribute from Chāmpānīr; advanced towards Sonkhera and laid there the foundations of *Jāma' masjid*, p. 204; hearing of the disappearance of Sultān Hūshang marched towards Mandū; besieged Mahisra; encamped at the foot of the fort of Mandū; marched towards Ujjain; the division of the country among his *amīrs*; Sultān Hūshang entered the fort of Mandū, p. 205; went from Ujjain to Mandū and sat down in front of the Delhi gate; sent a *farmān* to Aḥmadābād to summon Malik Aḥmad Ayāz; advanced to Sārangpūr; Sultān Hūshang submitted to him and agreed to pay tribute; the sudden attack of Sultān Hūshang on the Sultān's camp, p. 206; destructions caused by the attack of Sultān Hūshang; victory of the Sultān; flight of Sultān Hūshang with his army to Sārangpūr, pp. 207-208; started for Gujrāt; defeated Sultān Hūshang outside the fort of Sārangpūr; advanced in the direction of Aḥmadābād, p. 208; lived for three years in Aḥmadābād for regulating the administration of his kingdom; sent an army to attack Pūnjā; advanced into Idar; on the bank of Hātmatī laid the foundation of a fort, p. 209; Pūnjā, till

his death, fought with the troops of Sultān, pp. 210-211; advanced to Idar; Har Rāy, the son of Pūnjā, begged for the pardon of his offences; forgave Har Rāy, p. 211; conferred the title of *Ṣafdar-ul-mulk* on Malik Ḥasan; plundered Kilwāra; went to Aḥmadābād, p. 212; Rāja Kānhā brought a force from Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī and ravaged parts of Nadarbār; Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān fought a battle with the Dakinī troops and gained the victory, p. 213; Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān fought with Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn of Deccan and became victorious, pp. 213-214; on the petition of Quṭb, the officer-in-charge of the island of Mahāim, sent Shāhzāda Zafar Khān to destroy Malik-ut-tujjār, one of the *amīrs* of Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī; Zafar Khān defeated Malik-ut-tujjār, pp. 215-216; Zafar Khān took possession of Mahāim and divided it among the *amīrs*; Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī marched against the country of Baglāna; postponed the siege of Chāmpānīr; advanced towards Nādōt; after plundering Nādōt encamped in the vicinity of Nadarbār; Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī, on the arrival of the Sultān, had left a detachment on the boundary of his kingdom and had gone back to Gulbarga; turned back towards Aḥmadābād; crossed the Tāptī after successive marches, p. 217; Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī besieged the fort of Tambōl; advanced towards Tambōl; encouragement and assurance of reward by Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī to his soldiers, advanced towards him, Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī started to meet him; a conflict between Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī,

p. 218; Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī took the path of flight; entered the fort of Tambōl; started towards Tālnīr; gave directions to Malik Tāj-ud-dīn and conferred a title on him; returned to Aḥmadābād; marriage of Shāhzāda Faṭḥ Khān; the story of the siege of the fort of Tambōl, p. 219; invasion of the Deccan; advanced to conquer the countries of Mewār and Nāgōr; encamped in the town of Dūngarpūr and Ganēsā; Rāja of Dūngarpūr and Ganēsā paid tribute to the Sultān; ravaged the country of Kilwāra; invaded Dilwāra; raised to the ground the palaces of Rānā Mūkul, p. 220; left Malik Mīr Sultānī for collecting Khirāj; turned to Rāthōrs; Rāthōr chiefs behaved with loyalty; Fīrūz Khān offered tribute; gave back the tribute; returned to Aḥmadābād, p. 221; advanced and took possession of the greater part of Mālwa; intention to place Shāhzāda Masa'ūd Khān on the throne of his ancestors; plague attacked the army and made him return to Gujrāt; gave hopes of help to Masa'ūd Khān; date of his death, p. 222; period of his reign; place of his tomb; title after his death, p. 223; was sent by Sultān Muẓaffar to help Sultān Hūshang, p. 470.

Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī, Sultān; with Fīrūz Shāh succeeded in regaining the hereditary dominion from Sultān Shams-ud-dīn, p. 27; he performed feats of valour when Sultān Fīrūz Shāh was fighting with Deo Rāy, p. 34; prophecy of Saiyid Muḥammad Gīṣūdarāz about his sovereignty, p. 38; attempt by the adherents of Fīrūz Shāh to seize him; Fīrūz Shāh attempted but could

not crush him, p. 40; he was declared by Firūz Shāh to be the heir of his throne, p. 41 (and also note 3, p. 40); succeeded his brother; assumed the title of Sultān Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī; entrusted the reins of the government to the hands of Shīr Malik, p. 42; being aware of the insult of Nāsir-ud-dīn awarded mortal punishment to Shīr Malik; returned the army of Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī, p. 43; advanced towards Bijānagar, p. 44; commenced to ravage Bijānagar; Deo Rāy sent gifts and asked pardon for his offences; forgave Deo Rāy; sent a friendly *farmān* to Deo Rāy; came back to the capital; granted promotions to the *amīrs*; allowed the *amīrs* to retire to their *thānas*; sent a proposal to Nāsir Khān of Asīr for the marriage of his son 'Alā-ud-dīn; welcomed the guests of Asīr, p. 45; summoned the Qāzīs and the great men of the city; arranged the marriage assembly; sent back the sons and the adherents of Nāsir Khān; advanced towards Tilang, p. 46; certain forts were re-occupied; took tribute from the Kalāntars and returned to Gulbarga; advanced to punish the Rāy of Māhūr; defeated the Rāy and took possession of every thing belonging to him, p. 47; appointed Shāhzāda 'Alā-ud-dīn to be the heir apparent and made Muḥammad Khān over to him; conferred the country of Māhūr with its dependencies on Shāhzāda Maḥmūd Khān; gave the fort of Rāipūr with its surroundings to Dāūd Khān, p. 48; appointed Khalf Ḥasan 'Arab entitled Malik-ut-tujjār to conquer the island of Mahāim, p. 49; the Musalmān Rāys of Mahāim went to ask help from

the Sultān of Gujrāt; sent Shāhzāda 'Alā-ud-dīn to reinforce Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 50; marched towards the territory of Narsingh Rāy which was invaded by Sultān Hūshang; besieged the fort of Kehrla; after defeating Sultān Hūshang arrived in the city of Bidar, p. 52; selected the city of Bidar for his capital, laid the foundation brick of the fort; planned a grand mansion for the palace, p. 53; marched to capture the fort of Tanbūl; Sultān of Gujrāt sent a message to leave the fort of Tanbūl in the possession of its owner; withdrew his forces from the fort, p. 54; went to Gulbarga; became ill; gave counsel and directions to Shāhzāda 'Alā-ud-dīn, p. 55; his death; period of reign, p. 56 (and see note 1, page 56); sent Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn and Khān Jahān to fight with Shāhzāda Muḥammad, p. 213; despatched forces to strengthen Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 216; marched against the country of Baglāna; hearing the arrival of Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī went back to Gulbarga, p. 217; besieged the fort of Tambōl; encouraged his soldiers to fight the army of Gujrāt; fought the army of Gujrāt, p. 218; was defeated and fled from Tambōl, p. 219; rejected the request of Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī; was defeated and destroyed by Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī, p. 220.

Aḥmad Ṣilāh, Malik, was sent to reconnoitre the roads, p. 505.

Aimana, p. 140.

'Ain-ud-dīn, Malik, one of the adherents of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 239; was given a title of Nizām-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242.

- 'Ain-ul-mulk, Maḥmūd Shāh sent him to take charge of the fort of Panāla and its neighbourhood, p. 123; from Panāla he was sent to the island of Goa for its possession; came back, and presented Malik Sa'id to the Sultān; properties and territories of Bahādur Gīlānī were conferred on him, p. 126.
- 'Ain-ul-mulk, joined Nāṣir Shāh, p. 567.
- 'Ain-ul-mulk, Ḥakīm, came to 'Alī 'Ādil Khān from Khālifa'-i-Ilāhī, p. 163.
- 'Ain-ul-mulk, Malik, waited on Muẓaffar Shāh; attacked the town of Mahrāsa; fight against the Rāja of Idar; took the path of flight, p. 296; was given money by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 297.
- 'Ajab Dēō, Rāja of Jammū, reinforced Malik Yārī Bhat, p. 680.
- Ajhi, Malik, released Muḥammad Shāh; his rank in the court of Faṭḥ Shāh; his ability, p. 690; was put to death by the sons of Ibrāhīm, p. 691.
- 'Ālām, Shāh, p. 327.
- 'Ālām, Sultān, ruler of Kālpī, complained to Sultān Bahādur against the cruelty of the army of Jinnat Āshīānī, p. 367; reinforced the army of Gujrāt, p. 373; was hamstrung by the order of Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 375.
- 'Ālām Kālpīwāl, Sultān, was appointed to govern Rāṣīn by Sultān Bahādur, p. 616.
- 'Ālām Khān, defeated Sankar Chak, p. 742.
- 'Ālām Khān, son of Jām Bāyazīd, an account of his insult in the court of Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 801; wounded Sultān Maḥmūd; his flight to his father; went to Shōr, p. 802.
- 'Ālām Khān, son of Sultān Sikandar Lūḍī Bādshāh of Dehli, his representation to Muẓaffar Shāh about the cruelty of Sultān Ibrāhīm, p. 319.
- 'Ālām Khān, Khānzāda, the father of Nāṣir Khān of Asīr, p. 57; was placed on the throne of Asīr and Burhānpūr by Malik Ḥisām-ud-dīn Maḡūl, p. 283; advanced towards Burhānpūr, p. 284.
- 'Ālām Khān Lūḍī, struggle with Daryā Khān, p. 387; defeated Daryā Khān and took up the post of *vazarat*, p. 388; fled to Shēr Khān, p. 389; joined Sultān Aḥmad, p. 395.
- 'Ālām Shāh, Malik, surrendered his *thāna* to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 284; was given the title of Qutb Khān; and was sent in attendance on A'ẓam Humāyūn, p. 285.
- 'Ālām-ul-mulk, shut himself in Daulatābād; Ḥasan gave safe conduct to him, p. 8.
- 'Alā-ud-dīn, Shaikhzāda, was sent with presents to Mirzā Abū Sa'id by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 541.
- 'Alā'-ud-dīn, Sultān of Bangāla, met Mukhlis in battle and slew him; assumed the title of Sultān 'Alā'-ud-dīn; attacked Sultān Fakhr-ud-dīn and put him to death; succeeded Sultān Fakhr-ud-dīn; left a *thāna* at Lakhnauti; advanced towards Bangāla, p. 420 (and notes 1-2, p. 420); was slain by Malik Ḥājī Iliyās 'Alāī; period of reign, p. 421.
- 'Alā-ud-dīn, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded Muẓaffar Shāh Ḥabshī; showed favours to the *amirs*, p. 442 (and note 2, p. 442); raised his special servants to high ranks; removed the *pāiks*; summoned learned men; made efforts for enriching the country; allotted many villages for defraying the expenses of the alms houses; came every year

from Ekdāla to Pandūah; his reign; death; period of reign, p. 443.

'Alā-ud-dīn, Sultān, son of Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī; Aḥmad Shāh appointed him as the heir apparent and made Muḥammad Khān over to him, p. 48; went to reinforce Malik-ut-tujjār; came back unsuccessful, p. 50; heard the counsels and directions of his father, p. 55; succeeded his father and gave himself the title of 'Alā-ud-dīn Shāh; entrusted the reins of the government to Dilāwar Khān, p. 56; sent Khalf Ḥasan Malik-ut-tujjār to oppose Nasir Khān; sent Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān, p. 58, to conquer Bijānagar; advanced to punish Muḥammad Khān on receiving the information of the death of Malik 'Imād-ud-dīn; defeated Muḥammad Khān, p. 59; sent a *farmān* and conferred Mouzah Rāijūr on Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān, p. 60; returned to the capital, p. 61; nominated Dilāwar Khān to conquer Kokan; sent *farmāns* to the *amīrs* on the frontier to join Dilāwar Khān, p. 66; distinguished Dilāwar Khān for conquering Kokan and the fort of Rāhal; turned against Dilāwar Khān, p. 67; received the information of plundering by the Rāy of Bijānagar, p. 67; advanced towards Bijānagar; besieged the fort of Mudkal; excused the Rāy of Bijānagar, made an agreement and returned to the capital; arranged a great entertainment and conferred distinctions on the *amīrs*, p. 69; came to save Māhūr from the hands of Maḥmūd Khalji and Sikandar Khān; became victorious; granted honour to the *thānadār* of Māhūr; gave him the title of Fakhr-ul-mulk; and confirmed him in the

government of Māhūr; after making arrangements for the government of Māhūr returned to capital; forgave the offences of Sikandar Khān and exalted him, p. 71; his character and nature, p. 71; direction and precepts to his son, p. 73; his death, p. 75; period of reign, p. 76; was sent by his father to fight with Shāhzāda Muḥammad of Gujrāt, p. 213; arrived at Daulatābād; received reinforcements; fled after the battle, p. 214.

'Alā-ud-dīn, Sultān, son of Maḥmūd Shāh, was made the *bādeśhāh* after the death of Aḥmad Shāh by Malik Barid; planned to follow his great ancestors; in opposition of his plan Malik Barid in concert with Nizām-ul-mulk, 'Imād-ul-mulk, and 'Adil Khān dethroned him; the period of reign which was passed in confinement was one year and eleven months, p. 133.

'Alā-ud-dīn, Sultān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn, Sultān of Kashmīr; accession; imprisoned the Rasturīs; laid the foundation of a city, p. 639; made a rule for unchaste women, period of reign, p. 640.

'Alā-ud-dīn Ḥasan Shāh, p. 2; his rise in Daulatābād, p. 3; his declaration as a descendent of Bahman, p. 4; came to Delhi, p. 7; went to the presence of Shaikh Nizām-ud-dīn Dehlavi who predicted his future; turned towards the Dakin; killed the superintendent of Gulbarga and possessed its neighbouring tract, went to Daulatābād; gave safe conduct to 'Ālam-ul-mulk; possessed all the property belonging to Muḥammad Shāh in Dārāgarh; placed Ismā'il Faṭḥ on the throne of Dārāgarh and gave him the title of Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 8; on the arrival

- of Muḥammad Shāh marched away towards Gulbarga; slew 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 9; went to Daulatābād; placed himself on the throne; assumed the title of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn; made Gulbarga his capital and changed its name to Ḥasanābād; his illness; his advice to his son Muḥammad Khān, p. 10; his death; period of reign, p. 11 (and *see* note 4 on page 9, and note 1 on page 10).
- 'Alā-ud-dīn Suhrāb, Malik, fled from Sultān Maḥmūd and waited on Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn; was given the title of 'Alā'-ul-mulk by Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 228; joined Maḥmūd Khājī and was given a high rank and title by him, p. 522; went to Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 523.
- 'Alā-ul-mulk bin Suhrāb, Malik, was sent by the *amīra* of Sultān Dāūd Shāh to Maḥdūma-i-Jahān to bring Shāhzāda Faṭḥ Khān; brought Shāhzāda Faṭḥ Khān, p. 237.
- Alf Khān, son of Ulugh Khān, fled from Mahrāsa, p. 279; gave the elephants in charge of Sharf-i-Jahān and went to Mandū; was not favoured by Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn; came towards Sultānpūr; fought with the men despatched by Sultān Maḥmūd; prayed for the pardon of his offences; waited on Sultān Maḥmūd; did homage and was favoured by the latter; murdered *nāib-i-'arḍ* for which he was imprisoned and died there, p. 280; sent a message to Latīf Khān to leave Chāmpānir, p. 336.
- 'Ali, Ḥakīm, came to 'Ali 'Adil Khān from Khalifa'-i-Ilāhī, p. 163.
- 'Ali, Malik, was slain in the battlefield, p. 703.
- 'Ali 'Adil Khān, succeeded his father, p. 162; he blinded Tahmāsp and Ismā'īl; his character and habits; he brought Amīr Faṭḥ-ul-lah Shīrāzī and made him his *vakīl*; his possessions; his war with Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk; his relation to Khalifa-i-Ilāhī, p. 163; he included the name of Khalifa-i-Ilāhī in the public prayers and the coins of his realm; his religious inclinations; demanded the eunuch of Malik Barīd; Murtaḍa Nizām-ul-mulk attacked Barīd; he reinforced the army of Barīd; Malik Barīd sent his eunuch to 'Ali 'Adil Shāh; his welcome of the eunuch; was killed by the eunuch; the period of his reign, p. 164.
- 'Ali, Shaikh Mīr, his share in Kashmīr, p. 699; was slain in the battlefield, p. 703.
- 'Ali Bēg, Shaikh, as the commander of the army of Abdāl Mākri, p. 696; his representation to Mīrzā Kāmran, p. 700.
- 'Ali Chak, was slain by Bibi Rābe'a, p. 723.
- 'Ali Chak, son of Naurōz Chak, his faith in Shāh 'Arīf; his protest to 'Ali Shāh, went to Ḥusain Qulī Khān and returned to Kashmīr, p. 749.
- 'Ali Hamadānī, Mīr Saiyid, his *Khān-qāh* was burnt by the Kashmīris, p. 685.
- 'Ali Hāmid, p. 202; his request to Aḥmad Shāh not to fight with Sultān Hūshang, p. 203.
- 'Ali Khān, was sent with a letter and presents to Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī by Sultān Maḥmūd Khājī, p. 455.
- 'Ali Khān, father of Yūsuf, his release from Mubārak Khān; his imprisonment by the Kashmīris, p. 755.
- 'Ali Khān, uncle of Naṣir, was sent with a tribute to Maḥmūd Khājī by Naṣir Shāh, p. 512; went as a messenger of

- Maḥmūd Khālji** to **Maḥmūd Sharqī**, p. 516; fought against the troops of **Kōnbhā**, p. 529; his dismissal, p. 562.
- '**Alī Khān**, **Rāja**, was ordered to help **Burhān**; advanced to support **Burhān**; fought a battle; sent **Burhān** to **Aḥmadnagar**, p. 158.
- '**Alī Khān**, **Saiyīd**, joined the army of **Humāyūn**, p. 372; slew **Yūsuf Khān** and **Bājī Bhat**; collected soldiers to fight his enemies, p. 683; was banished from **Kashmīr**, p. 686.
- '**Alī Kōkah**, was appointed in the place of **Malik Lūlī**, p. 745.
- '**Alī Mākri**, took a message to **Mīrzā Ḥaidar**, p. 714.
- '**Alī Mubārak**, **Malik** *see* 'Alā'-ud-dīn, **Sultān** of **Bangāla**.
- '**Alī Shāh**, brother of **Ḥusain**, **Sultān** of **Kashmīr**, his reply to **Ḥusain Khān**, p. 747; advanced towards **Srīnagar**; came to **Ḥusain Khan's** house; assumed the title of 'Alī Shāh and the duties of royalty devolved upon him, p. 748; his faith in Shāh 'Arif *Darvēsh*; obtained divorce for his daughter; representation of 'Alī Chak; seized 'Alī Chak, p. 749; sent troops against 'Alī Chak; ambassadors for **Akbar**; sent the daughter of his nephew for the service of **Sultān Salīm**; public prayers and the coins of **Kashmīr** were adorned with the name of **Akbar**; forgave **Yūsuf Shāh**; sent an army to invade **Kishtwār**; went with his family to see **Jamalnagarī**, p. 750; famine in **Kashmīr**, p. 751; repented of his sins; occupied himself in performing religious duties; his death, p. 752.
- '**Alī Shāh**, **Sultān**, son of **Sultān Sikan-dar**, **Sultān** of **Kashmīr**, after the death of **Siyāh Bhat** selected **Shāhī Khān** for the post of *vazīr*; went to the **Rāja** of **Jammū**, p. 650; a belief of the Indians; his defeat; period of reign, p. 652.
- '**Alī Shāh Bēgi**, joined **Muḥammad Shāh**, p. 692.
- '**Alī Shēr**, his struggle with **Sultān Jamshīd**, p. 638; his imprisonment, p. 757.
- '**Alī Shēr**, **Jām**, ruler of **Sind**, account of his government, p. 775.
- '**Alī Shēr**, **Malik**, sent to the fort of **Rāisīn** with **Silhadī**, p. 366.
- '**Alī Shakr Aq Quyunlī**, **Mīr**, p. 167.
- Āl-i-Tāhīr**, p. 632.
- Allahadād**, **Mīr**, arrival in **Multān**, p. 803.
- Alp Khān Sanjar**, Deputy of **Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn Khālji**, p. 204 (and also n. 2 on p. 203).
- Amīn Khān Chūrī**, seized the fort of **Junāgarh** and **Sōrath**, p. 398.
- Amīn Naṣīr**, brought **Silhadī** by deceit, p. 356; was sent to bring **Silhadī** by **Sultān Bahādur**, p. 615.
- Amīn-ul-mulk**, father-in-law of **Mīr Tāhīr**, p. 153; his decision; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.
- '**Amīr**, son of 'Abd-ul-lah, his plan for the invasion of **Sind**, p. 764.
- Amīr Khān**, went with a message of peace to the **Kashmīrīs**, p. 718.
- Amīr Maḥmūd Barkī**, joined **Firūz Khān**, p. 189; was directed by **Aḥmad Shāh** to command the force, p. 200.
- Amīr Zīnā**, **Aḥmad Jaurīn** came to his house in search of **Bahrām**, p. 734.
- Amman**, complained to **Rānī Khurshīd**, p. 554; was sentenced to death, p. 564.
- Anar**, **Jām**, ruler of **Sind**, account of his government, p. 773.
- Anchhā**, **Malik**, his plan to place **Shāhzāda 'Uthmān Khān** on the throne of **Hūshang**, p. 489; was

- pardoned by Maḥmūd **Khaljī**; was given a fief by Maḥmūd **Khaljī**; his rebellion, p. 499; was attacked and killed with all his men by the Gonds, p. 500.
- Ankas **Khān**, foster brother of Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 152; was imprisoned by Mirzā **Khān**, p. 153.
- Ankri, fought with the Saiyids, p. 684; obtained release and fought against Muḥammad Shāh, p. 688; treatment by Muḥammad Shāh; his rank, p. 689; his execution, p. 693.
- Ārāish **Khān**, was sent with a message to Mēdinī Rāy by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 597.
- ‘Ārif *Darvish*, Shāh, married the daughter of ‘Alī Shāh; faith of others in him; his flight; his imprisonment; divorced his wife, p. 749.
- Arjun, p. 633.
- ‘Arz-ul-mulk, his son was slain in the house of Qadr **Khān**, p. 336.
- Asad **Khān**, devastated the country of the Rāys of Kokan, p. 67.
- As‘ad **Khān**, advanced from Junir; joined Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 97; made Mallū **Khān** the Sultān; his repentance; went to Malkāpūr, p. 162.
- Asad **Khān** Lūdi, on the advance of Sultān Ibrāhīm he fled from Sanbal, p. 451.
- Asad **Khān** Rūmī, a *vakil* of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; had an interview with Pishrau **Khān**, p. 148.
- Āṣaf **Khān**, was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to punish ‘Ālam **Khān** and Ḥisām-ud-dīn; took Malik Lādan **Khaljī** with him and waited upon Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 284; was killed by Burhān, p. 390; was appointed by Sultān Bahādur to guard Maḥmūd Shāh; made a martyr of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 614.
- Āṣaf **Khān** Gujrātī, was left with a large force by Muẓaffar Shāh to reinforce Sultān Maḥmūd **Khaljī**, pp. 306, 605; his son was slain in a battle with Bhīm Karan Pūrabia, p. 307; attained martyrdom, p. 607.
- Ashja‘-ul-mulk, Malik, fought with Udaya Singh, p. 314.
- Āshti **Khān**, was the title of Nizām Mufarraḥ, p. 173.
- ‘Askari, Mirza, was sent by Humāyūn and defeated ‘Imād-ul-mulk, p. 376; was appointed to the government of Aḥmadābād by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 377; relinquished the country of Gujrāt, p. 378; was left in Gujrāt by Humāyūn *Bādshāh*, p. 616.
- ‘Aṭan, Malik, defeated Yakān **Khān**, p. 560.
- Aūḥad **Khān**, was sent with tribute to Maḥmūd **Khaljī** by his father, p. 520.
- Aūliyā, Shaikh, was sent by Bihjat **Khān** to Maḥmūd Shāh to ask for pardon of his offences, p. 595.
- Āyāz, slave of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī, fought with the Firangis and defeated them, p. 282.
- Āyāz Sultānī, Malik; fought with the Rājputs and defeated them, p. 275; stopped Muẓaffar Shāh and himself wanted to proceed to crush Rānā Sānkā, p. 312; was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to chastise Rānā Sānkā; a representation to Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 313; besieged Mandisōr, p. 314; a message from Rānā Sānkā; his reply to the messenger of Rānā Sānkā; asked Sultān Maḥmūd to come to his aid, p. 315; *amirs* of Gujrāt plotted against him, agreed to make peace with Rānā Sānkā; a representation to Sultān Maḥmūd **Khaljī**, p. 316; encamped at **Khaljipūr** and honoured the emissaries of Rānā Sānkā; was permitted to go

to the port of Dēp; sent a message to Rānā Sānkā, p. 317; his death, p. 318.

A'zam Humāyūn, younger son of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-dīn *see* Maḥmūd Shāh, Sultān, son of Nāṣir Shah, Sultān of Mālwa.

A'zam Humāyūn Zafar Khān (Gujrātī) owing to the excessive cruelty of Nizām Mufarraḥ, Sultān Muḥammad Shāh conferred the *jāgir* of Gujrāt on him; he started for Gujrāt, encamped at the royal reservoir, and heard the advice of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 173; titles which were written to him by Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, pp. 174-175; his delight on the birth of his grandson Aḥmad Khān; in the neighbourhood of Nāgōr men of Kanbāyat requested him to suppress the cruelty of Nizām Mufarraḥ, he sent a letter to Nizām Mufarraḥ, p. 175; the reply of Malik Nizām Mufarraḥ to him; rebellion of Nizām Mufarraḥ; a battle between Zafar Khān and Nizām Mufarraḥ; death of Nizām Mufarraḥ; victory of Zafar Khān, p. 176; he sent agents to all the *parganas*; he advanced towards Asāwal; came back to the neighbourhood of Pattan; the death of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh; the disobedience of the Rāja of Idar; he advanced to punish the Rāja of Idar; crushed the Rāja of Idar, p. 177; took tributes from the Rāja of Idar; advanced towards Sōmnāth; advanced towards Nadarbār to punish Malik Naṣir Rāja 'Adil Khān; returned to Pattan; invaded Jar and Tar; advanced for the destruction of Sōmnāth; his behaviour towards the Rājputās and their temples; arrival at Sōmnāth and his activities; came back to Pattan;

heard the tyranny of the Rājputās of Mandalgarh, p. 178; he marched towards Mandalgarh to take revenge for the tyranny of the Rājputās; he crushed the power of the Rājputās, made them humble, and excused their offences, he performed a pilgrimage to the tomb of Shaikh Khwājah Mu'in-ud-dīn Ḥasan Sanjari and plundered the towns of that country; his march towards Dandwāna, plundered Dilwāra and Jalwāra; returned to Pattan, p. 179; issued an order for the rest of his troops, pp. 179-180; Tātār Khān came from Delhi to Gujrāt owing to the violence of Mallū Khān; Tātār Khān prayed his father to help him in taking revenge from Mallū Khān; Mīrzā Pīr Muḥammad Khān possessed Multān and seized Sārang Khān; arrival of Taimūr in the neighbourhood of Delhi; he comforted Tātār Khān and postponed the march to Delhi; he and Tātār Khān advanced towards Idar; plundered the country of Idar and disgraced the Rāja, p. 180; returned to Pattan; after the attack of Amīr Taimūr people fled from Delhi to Pattan; flight of Sultān Maḥmūd from Delhi to Gujrāt; he disgraced Sultān Maḥmūd; his victorious advance to Idar; his successful march to suppress the Hindūs of Sōmnāth, p. 181; he demolished their temples, laid the foundation of Jāmi' mosque, and appointed the religious servants; returned to Pattan; Tātār Khān asked favour of his father to take back the dominion of Sultān Maḥmūd from Mallū Khān; he instead of agreeing with the idea of Tātār Khān, made him his successor to the throne, p. 182; grieved at the

death of Tātār Khān; transferred Shams Khān Dandāni to replace Malik Jalāl Kōkhar; again ascended the throne after the death of Tātār Khān, p. 184.

Ā'zam Khān, was sent by Khalifa-i-Ilāhī to conquer the Deccan; returned without accomplishing anything, p. 157.

Azdar Khān, son of Alf Khān, it was reported to Maḥmūd Shāh that he was the murderer of Qaiṣar Khān; order of his arrest issued by Maḥmūd Shāh; later order of his release, p. 271.

'Azīz Khammār, caused rebellion in Gujrāt, p. 2.

'Azīz Khān Nāmī, brought a letter from Aḥmad Shāh to Naṣir Khān of Asir containing the proposal of marriage of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-dīn, p. 45.

'Azīz Khān Turk, offered to sacrifice his life for Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 114.

'Azīz-ul-lah, Maulānā, p. 798; was invited by Jām Bāyazīd, p. 804.

'Azīz-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to punish Malik Hīsām-ud-dīn and 'Ālam Khān, p. 284.

Āzurī, Shaikh, p. 53.

B

Bābā Khalīl, effected a peace between 'Idī Zīnā and the Kashmīris, p. 722; took a message to Abdāl Khān, p. 752; was sent by Saiyid Mubārak Khān to the latter's enemies, p. 754; his determination about Yūsuf Khān, p. 760.

Bābā Maḥdī, his determination about Yūsuf Khān, p. 760.

Bābar Bādekhā, Firdūs Makānī Zahir-ud-dīn Muḥammad, encamped in the neighbourhood of Delhi, p. 321; having slain Sulṭān Ibrāhīm Lūdi

possessed Delhi, p. 444; Raḍī-ul-Mulk came to him, p. 610.

Baghhrā, Rāyẓāda, his flight, p. 766.

Badeh, Malik, son of Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 269; after the death of his father he was given the title of Ikhtiyār-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 271.

Badi Alangdār, Saiyid, he was appointed by Maḥmūd Shāh for guarding the road and for the bringing in of provisions, p. 273.

Badil, went to conquer Dēbul but attained martyrdom, p. 764.

Badi'-uz-zamān, Mirzā, p. 781.

Badr 'Alā', Malik, instigated Firūz Khān and Haibat Khān to revolt against Aḥmad Shāh; made arrangements to defend the fort of Mahrāsa; message of Sulṭān Aḥmad to him; his reply to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 192; his treachery with the amīrs of Aḥmad Shāh; he was executed by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 193.

Badr Khān, came into the city and offered congratulations to the murderers of Changēz Khān, p. 409.

Bahādur, Sulṭān, Gujrāṭī, Sulṭān of Mālwa, details of his reign in Mālwa, p. 615.

Bahādur Bhat, was asked by Ghazī Khān to bring his son on the right path, p. 736.

Bahādur Gilānī, account of his rebellion; took forcible possession; oppression in the ports of Gujrāt; plundered ships of Sulṭān Maḥmūd Gujrāṭī and imprisoned his men; after a great battle arrested Kamāl Khān and Safdar Khān and sent them to Dābul, p. 117; wrote an improper reply to Maḥmūd Shāh Bahmanī, p. 119; fight with the army of Sulṭān Maḥmūd near the fort of Mirich and its result, p. 120; sent Khwājah Na'amāt-ul-lah Tabrizī in order to ask pardon of his offences,

p. 121; revolted and was defeated by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 122; his men joined Sultān Maḥmūd; fled from Kolāpūr; sent Khwājah Na'amat-ul-lah Tabrizī with a petition to Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 123; petition was granted but he himself changed his resolution, p. 124; was killed by Zain Khān, p. 125.

Bahādur Khān, agent of Jām Nandā, p. 778.

Bahādur Khān, son of Khān Zamān; joined his father, p. 743; was slain, p. 744.

Bahādur Khān, Shāhzāda, his petition to Muẓaffar Shāh for the increase of his allowance; went to Aḥmadābād from there to the country of Māl, p. 320; visited the tomb of Khwājah Mu'in-ud-dīn Ḥasan Sanjarī and went towards Delhi, fought with the Maghūl soldiers, p. 321.

Bahādur Shāh, Sultān of Gujrāt, at the invitation of 'Imād-ul-mulk invaded the Deccan, p. 135; arrived in the neighbourhood of Aḥmadnagar; encamped at Kālāchabūtra, p. 139; started for Gujrāt, p. 330; a letter to Tāj Khān; his successful advance, p. 331; left Aḥmadābād with great pomp, p. 332; sat on the throne; raised the standard of empire; his generous bestowal pleased every one; advanced towards Chāmpānīr, p. 333; halted at the town of Sahvunj; army crossed over the river Mahindrī; after crossing the river advanced towards Chāmpānīr, p. 334; ordered Naṣir Khān to seize 'Imād-ul-mulk; sent Tāj Khān to attack 'Imād-ul-mulk and himself mounted to follow him; the house of 'Imād-ul-mulk was pillaged and his sons were taken prisoner; sentenced 'Imād-ul-mulk and Ṣaif-ud-dīn to death; appointed

Shamshēr-ul-mulk to seize 'Aqd-ul-mulk and Niẓām-ul-mulk to attack Muḥāfiz Khān, p. 335; sentenced Bahā'ul-mulk to death; all the murderers of Sultān Sikandar were put to death, p. 336; pleased all people by his generosity, p. 337; coronation in the capital of Gujrāt; bestowed wealth and honours on the people; Ghāzī Khān was appointed to the government of Nadarbār and Sultānpūr; sent orders for Laṭīf Khān's destruction, p. 338; arranged a festive assembly; a famine took place; endeavoured to ameliorate the condition of the *ra'iyyats*; movements of disturbers; sent Ulugh Khān, p. 339, against Laṭīf Khān; Tāj Khān reported to the Sultān the hostile attitude of Ulugh Khān and Qaiṣar Khān; arrest of the conspirators; ordered release of the conspirators, p. 340; ordered the payment of *Silāḥdārs*' allowances; news from Ghāzī Khān about the battle and arrest of Laṭīf Khān; sent Muḥib-ul-mulk to bring Laṭīf Khān; appointment of beadsmen at his brothers' tombs, p. 341; wanted to advance against the Rāja of Māl; Tāj Khān opposed it and soothed the Sultān; sent an army with Tāj Khān for the punishment of Rāy Singh, p. 342; Tāj Khān ravaged the country of Rāy Singh; sent Tāj Khān to arrange the affairs of Kanbāyet; dismissed the *dārogha* of Kanbāyet; conquered the countries of Idar and Bākar; returned to Chāmpānīr; went to rebuild the fort of Bahrōj, p. 343; after finishing the work went to Kanbāyet; travelled to Dīp by road; invited the *frangis* to accept Islām; a letter from the governor of Āsir; p. 344; an order was issued in

reply to the governor of Āsir; advanced to conquer the Deccan; encamped for the collection of troops in the town of Barōda; Jām Firūz joined the Sultān, p. 345; fixed a stipend for Jām Firūz; promised to restore his dominion to Jām Firūz after recovering it from the Maḡhūls; powers from the various directions came and joined; representation from 'Imād-ul-mulk; decided to invade the Deccan; allowed Ja'far Khān to visit Aḡma-dābād, p. 346; returned to Muḡammadābād and passed the rainy season there; marched towards Bākar and Idar; sent Khudāwand Khān and 'Imād-ul-mulk from Khānpūr to Bākar; proceeded towards Kanbāyet; embarked in a ship for the Dīp; showed kindness to Rūmis (Turks), p. 347; arranged residences for Rūmis and returned after recommending them to the favour of Malik Ayāz; on his arrival at Chāmpānīr 'Umr Khān, Quṭb Khān, and amīrs of Sultān Ibrāhīm fled to Gujrāt and were exalted to high ranks; penetrated into Bākar by successive marches; arranged for the better government of Bākar, p. 348; acceded to the prayer of Ratan Sēn; laid the foundation of a mosque; gave Karchī to Prithī Rāj; divided the territory of Bākar between Prithī Rāj and Jagā, p. 349; bestowed favours on Sikandar Khān and Bhūpat; a message from Sultān Maḡmūd, p. 350; reply to the message of Sultān Maḡmūd; marched towards Bāns-wāla; arrived at Sambla; waited for ten days for Sultān Maḡmūd, p. 351; on arrival at Dībālpūr came to know that Sultān Maḡmūd wanted to confer the title of Sultān

Ghiyās-ud-dīn on his eldest son and had no desire to meet Sultān Bahādur; started and encamped at Sūd-pūr; arrived at Na'icha and made arrangements for the siege, p. 352; sent the *Pūrabia* contingent to Pahawānia; took up quarters in the palaces at Muḡammadpūr; captured the fort of Mandū, p. 353; ascended to the top of *La'l Maḡal* and sent a man to wait on Sultān Maḡmūd; received Sultān Maḡmūd with respect and tried to please him; took up his residence, p. 354, at Mandū; gave permission to amīrs to go back to Gujrāt; went to see Burhānpūr and Āsir; conferred on Nizām-ul-mulk Dakīnī the title of Muḡammad Shāh and returned to Mandū; ordered the release of Musalmān women from the disgrace of *Kufr* and condign punishment for Silhadī; sent Muqbal Khān to Chāmpānīr to guard the fort; sent Ikhtiyār Khān with troops and treasure; made proclamation of his departure to Gujrāt, p. 355; went to Mandū to make preparations for the march towards Gujrāt; left Ikhtiyār Khān in charge of the government of Mandū; gave permission to Bhūpat to bring Silhadī; advanced towards Ujjain; went away to Dībālpūr, Banharis and Sa'dulpūr for hunting, p. 356; started from Sa'dulpūr for Dhār; talked with the amīrs about seizing Silhadī; took up his residence in the fort of Dhār; sent 'Imād-ul-mulk to attack Bhūpat; started towards Ujjain; conferred the government of Ujjain, p. 357, on Daryā Khān; bestowed Sārangpū on Mallū Khān; gave permission to Ḥabīb Khān to go back to Āшта; marched towards Bhūlsa and Rālsīn

on arrival at Bhilsa came to know about the currency of heathenism there, p. 358; waited at Bhilsa for three days for the erection of mosques and houses for pious purposes; advanced to conquer Rālsin; attacked *Purabia* Rājput, p. 359; forbade continuance of the fight and postponed it to next day; marched from Rālsin and commenced the construction of covered passages; representation from Silhadī for submission and acceptance of Islām, p. 360; acceding to the request of his brother, Silhadī asked leave of the Sultān for evacuating the fort; granted leave to Silhadī and waited; Silhadī was permitted to go to the fort; Silhadī advised the Rājput of the fort, p. 361; fight between the son of Silhadī and the army of Gujrāt; ordered imprisonment of Silhadī in the fort of Mandū; became violent on hearing the news of the Rānā's approach; sent Muḥammad Khān and 'Imād-ul-mulk Sultānī for their chastisement, p. 362; Muḥammad Khān and 'Imād-ul-mulk submitted a report to the Sultān describing the advance of Rānā with a large force; on the report of 'Imād-ul-mulk hastened towards Kahrār; report of the spies of Rānā about the arrival of the Sultān, p. 363; flight of Rānā and Bhūpat; pursued the enemy, p. 364; leaving the punishment and castigation of the Rānā to the next year returned to Rālsin and after arrival there made the siege closer than before; terms and conditions of Lakhman for evacuating his fort for the Sultān; granted Lakhman's prayer and summoned Silhadī from the fort of Mandū;

detailed a body of soldiers to guard the fort, p. 365; sent Malik 'Alī Shēr with Silhadī to the fort; enthusiastic speech of Rānī Durgāwatī made Silhadī ready for revolt, p. 366; fatal end of the rebels; granted the fort of Rālsin and Chandēri and the territories of Bhilsa as a *jāgīr* to Sultān 'Ālam; appointed Muḥammad Khān to capture the fort of the Kākrūn; started on an expedition to hunt elephants; made Kānūr over to Ulugh Khān; took possession of Islāmābād and Hūshangābād and the whole of the country of Mālwa; granted these possessions as *jāgīrs* to the *amīrs* of Gujrāt, p. 367; arrived towards Kākrūn; occupied himself in Kākrūn in a festive assembly; sent 'Imād-ul-mulk and Ikhtiyār Khān to capture the fort of Mandisōr; forts of Mandisōr and Kākrūn came into the Sultān's possession; advanced from Mandū to Chāmpānīr, p. 368; advanced towards Dip on being informed of the power of *firangīs*; advanced towards Chitōr; siege of the fort of Chitōr, sporadic fights of the Gujrātīs and their victories; submission of the Rānā to the Sultān; cause of hostility with Humāyūn Bādshāh; conferred favours on Tātār Khān, p. 369; spent money for collection of troops, p. 370; letters from Humāyūn Bādshāh which were not satisfactorily responded to; Humāyūn Bādshāh advanced to crush the Sultān; advanced to seize the fort of Chitōr, p. 371; took the fort of Chitōr; met Humāyūn Bādshāh in the vicinity of Mandisōr; opinion of the *amīrs* of the Sultān, p. 372; preparations for war with the Mughals; reinforcement by 'Ālam

Kālpīwāl, p. 373; exhaustion of the Gujrātīs; fled towards Mandū; Humāyūn Bādshāh pursued him to the fort of Mandū, shut himself up in Mandū, p. 374; flight from Mandū to Chāmpānīr; sent the treasure and jewels which he had at Chāmpānīr to the port of Dīp and himself went to Kanbāyet; taking strong horses went on to the port of Dīp, p. 375; distribution of the treasures of the Sultān; deputed 'Imād-ul-mulk for collecting the revenue, p. 376; rebellion over the whole of Gujrāt, p. 377; advanced into Gujrāt; relinquishment of Gujrāt by the *amīrs* of Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 378; advanced towards Chāmpānīr to crush Tardī Bēg Khān; halted at Chāmpānīr for arranging the affairs in that neighbourhood; advanced towards Sōrath and Junāgarh to enable the *frangīs*, who had been called for help, to return, p. 379; arrival of the *frangīs* at the port of Dīp; successful conspiracy of the *frangīs* caused the death of the Sultān, p. 380; port of Dīp in the possession of the *frangīs*; period of reign, p. 381.

Bahār Khān, the command of the fort of Ranthambhōr was transferred from him by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 520.

Bahā'-ud-dīn, was welcomed by Yūsuf Khān, p. 759.

Bahā'-ud-dīn, Malik, one of the adherents of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 239; he was made Ikhtiyār-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242.

Bahā'-ud-dīn 'Imād-ul-mulk, Malik, he was sent to the *thāna* of Sonkhir by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 263; by taking an oath on *Qurān* he gave assurance to Rāy Rāyān not to disclose the secrets of his treachery to Maḥmūd

Shāh and promised to assist him in carrying out his intention; had a talk with Malik Miyān; wrote a letter to Malik Farḥat-ul-mulk to meet him; sent a letter to Malik Qiyām-ul-Mulk forbidding him to march from Rakhīāl; sent for Muḥāfiẓ Khān and gave him special directions, p. 265; advised Maḥmūd Shāh to go to Aḥmadābād; addressed the *amīrs* in regard to the reply to the question of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 268; inquired the cause of silence of Maḥmūd Shāh; reported the whole story of conspiracy to Maḥmūd Shāh who sent him to conquer Jālōr and Sājōr; encamped near the tomb of Shaikh Hājī Rajab, p. 270; informed Maḥmūd Shāh what was done by Mujāhid Khān; his death, p. 271.

Bahā'-ud-dīn Quraishī, Shaikh, went as an ambassador to Mirzā Shāh Ḥusain, p. 805.

Bahā'-ud-dīn Zakariyā Multānī, Shaikh, p. 788.

Bahā'-ul-mulk, helped 'Imād-ul-mulk in placing Naṣir Khān on the throne, p. 328; joined Sultān Bahādur, p. 332; was hanged by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 336.

Bahā'-ul-mulk (son of Alf Khān), killed Ādam Silāḥdār and fled to Idar, p. 247.

Bahlūl, Maulānā, went as an ambassador to Mirzā Shāh Ḥusain, p. 805.

Bahlūl Lūdī, Malik, was sent by Sultān Muḥammad to fight against Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 510.

Bahlūl Lūdī, Sultān, Bādshāh of Dehlī, asked help of Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 460; asked favour of Sultān Ḥusain, defeated Sultān Ḥusain, sent *Malkah-i-Jahān* to Sultān Ḥusain, p. 461; requested Sultān Ḥusain to be pardoned;

- defeated Sultān Ḥusain on every occasion, took possession of Jaunpūr and established his son there; his death, p. 462.
- Bahrām, Rāja, raided Indarkōt, p. 716.
- Bahrām Chak, son of Rēgi Chak, reached Srīnagar, p. 709; went to Haibat Khān Niyāzī, p. 713; his share in the division of Kashmīr, p. 719; was seized by 'Idi Zīnā, p. 721; defeated the Niyāzis, p. 723; his imprisonment, p. 725; was granted favours by Ghāzī Khān, p. 732; joined the rebels, p. 733.
- Bahrām Khān, p. 16; Bahrām Khān and Govind Rāy rose in revolt; the Sultān started towards Deogarh; arrived in its neighbourhood; they became afraid and went to Daulatābād to Shaikh Rukn-ud-dīn, the great Sūfī of the time, p. 17; the Sultān on hearing of this arrived at Daulatābād and went to visit the Shaikh, and agreed to pardon them; they went away to Gujrāt, p. 18; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to meet Rāy Batāl, p. 272.
- Bahrām Khān, son of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, welcomed Hājī Khān, p. 668; his treachery, p. 670; in the service of Ḥaidar Shāh; his jāgīr, p. 673; went towards Hindūstān, p. 676; arrived in the district of Karmā, p. 677; his defeat; his death, p. 678.
- Bahrām Khān, Khān Khanān, respected Naṣrat Chak, p. 736.
- Bahrūn, entered the service of Sultān Bahādur, p. 346.
- Bāji Bhat, was slain, p. 683.
- Balāl, son of 'Imād-ul-mulk Tawalak, his murder, p. 799.
- Bandagān Kōkah, was nominated to crush the rebel, p. 709; was left by Mirzā Ḥaidar at Srīnagar, p. 710; fought with the Kishtwārā army as the commander of Mirzā Ḥaidar's troop, p. 711; was slain, p. 712.
- Bāqī Bēg, Khwājah, the fort of Sihwān was made over to him, p. 779.
- Bārbak Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the amīrs seated him on the throne; passed his time in pleasure, died, p. 435 (and see notes 2-3, p. 435); period of reign, p. 436.
- Bārbak Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, after murdering his master took the title of bādshāh, p. 438 (and see n. 1, p. 348); his pomp and strength; was slain; period of reign, p. 439.
- Bārbak Shāh, son of Bahlūl Lūdī, the government of Jaunpūr was given to him by his father; after the death of his father he advanced to conquer Delhi; being defeated by Sultān Sikandar he fled to Jaunpūr, p. 462; went to conquer Multān, p. 793; possessed the fort of Khānwāl, p. 795.
- Barīd, Malik, imprisoned Sultān Kalīm-ul-lah in the city of Bidar, p. 4; was appointed as the kotwāl of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 112; was informed about the intention of Dilāwar Khān; kept the Sultān in imprisonment, p. 113; became all powerful in administration; kept Maḥmūd Shāh as a puppet; met with the army of 'Imād-ul-mulk Kāwīlī, p. 131; placed Aḥmad Shāh on the throne of Maḥmūd Shāh and kept him in confinement, p. 132; placed 'Alā-ud-dīn in place of Aḥmad Shāh; dethroned 'Alā-ud-dīn, p. 133; placed Sultān Waliullah in place of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn; poisoned Waliullah on account of the latter's wife; after Waliullah gave the name of Sultān to Kalīm-ul-lah, p. 134; had a fight with 'Imād-ul-mulk

Kāwili; made submission to Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt, p. 135; his eunuch was demanded by 'Alī 'Ādil Khān; was attacked by Murtada Nizām-ul-mulk; asked 'Alī 'Ādil Shāh for help; presented the eunuch to 'Alī 'Ādil Shāh, p. 164.

Barkhūrdār, Malik, was sent by Ghaznin Khān to seize Zafar Minjumla, p. 487; was given the title of Tāj Khān by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 497; sent a petition asking for aid to suppress the rebels; joined Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 499; fought with Malik Hājī 'Alī; reassured Malik Iṣḥāq of his good luck, p. 504; was sent by Maḥmūd Khālji with a message of peace to Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 525; fought against the army of Kōnbhā, p. 529; captured the fort of Būndī, p. 532; defeated Rāyzāda of Kehrla, p. 540.

Barkhūrdār, Saiyid, was sent by Saiyid Mubārak Khān with a message to the latter's enemies, p. 754.

Basant Rāy, was entrusted with the administration by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 576; was slain by the *amīrs*, p. 577.

Batāi, Rāy, fought with Malik Sadhā and killed him with his followers; plundered the army of Malik Sadhā; on the arrival of Maḥmūd Shāh he repented of his shameful deed and asked for pardon of his offences; his ambassadors were turned back by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 272; sent tribute to Maḥmūd Shāh which was refused; asked Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn Khālji to help him, p. 273; fought with Qawām-ul-mulk and his troops and made martyrs of them; p. 275; was captured and brought to Maḥmūd Shāh; was made over to Muḥāfiẓ Khān to recover his health; was urged by Maḥmūd Shāh

to accept Islām; refused and was executed, p. 276.

Bāyazīd, Jām, joined Sultān Ḥusain, p. 795; his love of learned men, p. 796; his engagement with Sultān Ḥusain, p. 799; seized 'Imād-ul-mulk Tawalak; his appointment as *vazīr*; raised Maḥmūd to the throne of Multān, p. 800; disposition of Sultān Maḥmūd towards him; his order for the punishment of the turbulent men of Multān, p. 801; sent his son to Shōr; defeated the army of Sultān Maḥmūd; his petition to Sultān Sikandar, p. 802; peace with Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 803; granted favours to Mīr Jākar Zand; his invitation to Maulānā 'Azīz-ullah, p. 804.

Bāyazīd Saikhā, Malik, was sent with a message to Maḥmūd Khān, p. 494; his suggestion to the *amīrs* to deal with Maḥmūd Khān, p. 495.

Bāz Bahādur, son of Shujā' Khān, Sultān of Mālwa, took possession of his father's property, p. 628; sent his mother to Daulat Khān; distribution among the heirs of Shujā' Khān, treacherously slew Daulat Khān; took possession of Mālwa; declared himself as the Sultān with the title of Bāz Bahādur Shāh; advanced towards Rāisin; defeated Malik Muṣṭafā; advanced towards Kadrūlā, p. 629; took possession of Kadrūlā; invaded Katinkah but was defeated; occupied himself in pleasure and enjoyment, p. 630; was defeated by the servants of Akbar; his character; period of reign; went to Gujrāt, p. 631; went to the Rānā of the fort of Kōnbhal-mīr; was enrolled in the band of Akbar's servants; his death, p. 632. Bhāgmatī, she was loved by Muḥammad Qulī Quṭb-ul-mulk, p. 171.

Bhagwān Dās, Rāja, was sent to invade Kashmir, p. 760; made peaceful settlement with the Kashmiris, p. 761.

Bhā'i Khān, p. 153; his resolve; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.

Bhareu, p. 136 (and *see also n. 2*, p. 136).

Bhawānīdās, son of Shevdās, brought his daughter as a tribute to Nāsir-ud-dīn, p. 570.

Bherōdās, took a letter to Bihjat Khān, p. 589; reported all the talk of Bihjat Khān to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 590.

Bhikam Ādam Khān Afghān, p. 190; attended on Aḥmad Shāh and was received with favour, p. 191; revolted against Aḥmad Shāh, p. 194.

Bhīm, p. 481.

Bhīm, Rāy, fought with Laṭif Khān, p. 341.

Bhīm, Rāy, Rāja of Beyt, when the citadel of Beyt was captured by Maḥmūd Shāh he took the path of flight, p. 261; was seized and sent to Muḥāfiẓ Khān for hanging and the announcement of his death, p. 262.

Bhīm Karan Pūrabia, fight with Sulṭān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 307.

Bhūpat, waited on Sulṭān Bahādur and was favoured, p. 350; asked Sulṭān Bahādur to go to Ujjain to bring Silhadi, p. 356; his flight with Rānā of Chitōr, p. 364.

Bhūpat, son of Silhadi, went to Burhānpūr with Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 615; went to Chitōr, p. 616; possessed the fort of Rāisin and its neighbourhood, p. 617.

Bihār Mal, joined Nizām-ul-mulk; was sent with Nizām-ul-mulk by Muẓaffar Shāh to recover Idar, p. 300.

Bihishti, Mīr, a Saiyid; had Fattū in his house, p. 149.

Bihjat Khān, was entrusted with the government of Chandēri, p. 568; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 583; sent his son to attend on Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 584; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 588; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh; submitted a petition to Sulṭān Sikandar Lūdī, p. 589; proclaimed Ṣāhib Khān as the Sulṭān, p. 592; sent an army to capture Sārangpūr, p. 593; prayed for the pardon of their offences to Maḥmūd Shāh and was promised favours; his dishonesty with Ṣāhib Khān, p. 595; welcomed Maḥmūd Shāh and was favoured by the latter, p. 596.

Bīr, Rāy, Rāja of Idar, was rewarded by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 522.

Bīr Bal, Rāja, p. 628.

Birkāne Rāy, could not withstand Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī and paid tribute to him, p. 102.

Bōlī, a barber, was distinguished by Ḥaidar Shāh, p. 673; caused the death of Ḥasan Kachhī, p. 674.

Burhān, the *pēsh-mamāz* of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Gujrāt, description of the murder of Sulṭān Maḥmūd committed by him, p. 389; murdered Āṣaf Khān and Khudāwand Khān, p. 390; murdered Afḍal Khān; his proclamation for the throne; was slain by Shērwan Khān, p. 391.

Burhān-ud-dīn, Quṭb 'Ālam Shaikh, p. 324.

Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Aḥmad, succeeded his father; Shāh Ṭāhir came from 'Irāq to the Deccan, p. 137; adopted *Imāmīa* religion, p. 138; Sulṭān Bahādur Gujrāti advanced to conquer the Deccan and encamped at Kālāchabūtra; Burhān did homage to him; Sulṭān Bahādur

Kāwīl; made submission to Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt, p. 135; his eunuch was demanded by 'Alī 'Adil Khān; was attacked by Murtaḍa Nizām-ul-mulk; asked 'Alī 'Adil Shāh for help; presented the eunuch to 'Alī 'Adil Shāh, p. 164.

Barkhūrdār, Malik, was sent by Ghaznīn Khān to seize Zafar Minjumla, p. 487; was given the title of Tāj Khān by Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 497; sent a petition asking for aid to suppress the rebels; joined 'Azam Humāyūn, p. 499; fought with Malik Hājī 'Alī; reassured Malik Iṣḥāq of his good luck, p. 504; was sent by Maḥmūd Khalji with a message of peace to Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn, p. 525; fought against the army of Kōnbhā, p. 529; captured the fort of Būndī, p. 532; defeated Rāyzāda of Kehrla, p. 540.

Barkhūrdār, Saiyid, was sent by Saiyid Mubārak Khān with a message to the latter's enemies, p. 754.

Basant Rāy, was entrusted with the administration by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 576; was slain by the *amīrs*, p. 577.

Batālī, Rāy, fought with Malik Sadhā and killed him with his followers; plundered the army of Malik Sadhā; on the arrival of Maḥmūd Shāh he repented of his shameful deed and asked for pardon of his offences; his ambassadors were turned back by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 272; sent tribute to Maḥmūd Shāh which was refused; asked Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn Khalji to help him, p. 273; fought with Qawām-ul-mulk and his troops and made martyrs of them; p. 275; was captured and brought to Maḥmūd Shāh; was made over to Muḥḥḍ Khān to recover his health; was urged by Maḥmūd Shāh

to accept Islām; refused and was executed, p. 276.

Bāyazīd, Jām, joined Sultān Ḥusain, p. 795; his love of learned men, p. 796; his engagement with Sultān Ḥusain, p. 799; seized 'Imād-ul-mulk Tawalak; his appointment as *vdzīr*; raised Maḥmūd to the throne of Multān, p. 800; disposition of Sultān Maḥmūd towards him; his order for the punishment of the turbulent men of Multān, p. 801; sent his son to Shōr; defeated the army of Sultān Maḥmūd; his petition to Sultān Sikandar, p. 802; peace with Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 803; granted favours to Mīr Jākar Zand; his invitation to Maulānā 'Azīz-ullah, p. 804.

Bāyazīd Saikhā, Malik, was sent with a message to Maḥmūd Khān, p. 494; his suggestion to the *amīrs* to deal with Maḥmūd Khān, p. 495.

Bāz Bahādur, son of Shujā' Khān, Sultān of Mālwa, took possession of his father's property, p. 628; sent his mother to Daulat Khān; distribution among the heirs of Shujā' Khān, treacherously slew Daulat Khān; took possession of Mālwa; declared himself as the Sultān with the title of Bāz Bahādur Shāh; advanced towards Rāisin; defeated Malik Muṣṭafā; advanced towards Kadrūlā, p. 629; took possession of Kadrūlā; invaded Katinkah but was defeated; occupied himself in pleasure and enjoyment, p. 630; was defeated by the servants of Akbar; his character; period of reign; went to Gujrāt, p. 631; went to the Rānā of the fort of Kōnbhal-mīr; was enrolled in the band of Akbar's servants; his death, p. 632.

Bhāgmātī, she was loved by Muḥammad Qulī Qutb-ul-mulk, p. 171.

Bhagwān Dās, Rāja, was sent to invade Kashmīr, p. 760; made peaceful settlement with the Kashmīris, p. 761.

Bhā'ī Khān, p. 153; his resolve; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.

Bhareu, p. 136 (and *see also n. 2*, p. 136).

Bhawānidās, son of Shevdās, brought his daughter as a tribute to Nāsir-ud-dīn, p. 570.

Bherōdās, took a letter to Bihjat Khān, p. 589; reported all the talk of Bihjat Khān to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 590.

Bhikam Ādam Khān Afghān, p. 190; attended on Aḥmad Shāh and was received with favour, p. 191; revolted against Aḥmad Shāh, p. 194.

Bhīm, p. 481.

Bhīm, Rāy, fought with Laṭīf Khān, p. 341.

Bhīm, Rāy, Rāja of Beyt, when the citadel of Beyt was captured by Maḥmūd Shāh he took the path of flight, p. 261; was seized and sent to Muḥāfiẓ Khān for hanging and the announcement of his death, p. 262.

Bhīm Karan Pūrabā, fight with Sulṭān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 307.

Bhūpat, waited on Sulṭān Bahādur and was favoured, p. 350; asked Sulṭān Bahādur to go to Ujjain to bring Silhādī, p. 356; his flight with Rānā of Chitōr, p. 364.

Bhūpat, son of Silhādī, went to Burhānpūr with Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 615; went to Chitōr, p. 616; possessed the fort of Rāisīn and its neighbourhood, p. 617.

Bihār Mal, joined Nizām-ul-mulk; was sent with Nizām-ul-mulk by Muẓaffar Shāh to recover Idar, p. 300.

Bihishti, Mir, a Saiyid; had Fattū in his house, p. 149.

Bihjat Khān, was entrusted with the government of Chandēri, p. 568; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 583; sent his son to attend on Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 584; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 588; his reply to Maḥmūd Shāh; submitted a petition to Sulṭān Sikandar Lūdī, p. 589; proclaimed Ṣāḥib Khān as the Sulṭān, p. 592; sent an army to capture Sārangpūr, p. 593; prayed for the pardon of their offences to Maḥmūd Shāh and was promised favours; his dishonesty with Ṣāḥib Khān, p. 595; welcomed Maḥmūd Shāh and was favoured by the latter, p. 596.

Bīr, Rāy, Rāja of Idar, was rewarded by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 522.

Bīr Bal, Rāja, p. 628.

Birkāna Rāy, could not withstand Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī and paid tribute to him, p. 102.

Bōli, a barber, was distinguished by Ḥaidar Shāh, p. 673; caused the death of Ḥasan Kachhī, p. 674.

Burhān, the *pēsh-mamāz* of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Gujrāt, description of the murder of Sulṭān Maḥmūd committed by him, p. 389; murdered Āṣaf Khān and Khudāwand Khān, p. 390; murdered Afḍal Khān; his proclamation for the throne; was slain by Shērwan Khān, p. 391.

Burhān-ud-dīn, Quṭb 'Ālam Shaikh, p. 324.

Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Aḥmad, succeeded his father; Shāh Ṭāhir came from 'Irāq to the Deccan, p. 137; adopted *Imāmīa* religion, p. 138; Sulṭān Bahādur Gujrātī advanced to conquer the Deccan and encamped at Kālāchabūtra; Burhān did homage to him; Sulṭān Bahādur

respected Shāh Tāhir; Burhān had the public prayer read, and coins struck in his own name; ruled for forty-eight years, p. 139; married Āmina, a prostitute, and Husain Nizām-ul-mulk was born of her, p. 140.

Burhan Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Husain Nizām-ul-mulk, escaped from prison; was defeated by the *amirs* of Murtada; went to Khalifa-i-Ilāhi and was favourably received, p. 148; his entrance in the service of Akbar and start towards Berār, p. 156; possessed the country of Berār; the duration of his imprisonment and escape; came to Gujrāt; was favoured by Khalifa-i-Ilāhi and sent to Mālwa; Āzam Khān was sent to free the Deccan and make it over to Burhān; came back to the court of Khalifa-i-Ilāhi; was appointed to attack the Afghāns, p. 157; was summoned from Bangash and sent to the Deccan; a *farmān* of Khalifa-i-Ilāhi to all concerned in support of Burhān; Naẓr Bē and Rāja 'Alī Khān joined Burhān; Jamāl Khān marched from Bijāpūr to defend Burhān; date of his accession, p. 158.

Burhān-ul-mulk, Silhādī was made over to him by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 362.

C

Chānd Khān, son of Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrātī, had an interview with Bahādur Shāh, p. 330; got out of the fort of Mandū and fled, p. 353; after the death of his father went to Mahmūd Shāh, p. 610; fled from Mahmūd Shāh, p. 612.

Chander, son of Rāja Rañjan, p. 634.

Chengiz Khān, his father attacked Burhān, p. 391; ports of Sōrath,

Nāgōt and Chāmpānīr were in his possession, p. 398; arrived at Ahmadābād and congratulated Sultān Muẓaffar, p. 399; sent a message to I'tmād Khān, p. 400; sent a petition to the court of Sultān Muẓaffar for the extension of his dominion, p. 401; possessed Nadarbār; marched towards the fort of Tālnīr; posted his army to defend Mirān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 402; being unable to withstand Mirān Muḥammad Shāh fled to Bahrōj; advanced towards Ahmadābād to punish I'tmād Khān, occupied Barōda; sent a message to I'tmād Khān that he should retire to his own *jāgīr*, p. 403; advanced towards the battlefield of Ahmadābād; without giving battle I'tmād Khān took the path of flight and became victorious, p. 404; made an amicable settlement with Shēr Khān; defeated Mirān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 405; allotted some parganas in the Sarkār of Bahrōj to the Mirzās as *jāgīrs*; without his permission the Mirzās began to occupy other estates; sent an army to attack the Mirzās; his army was defeated by the Mirzās, p. 406; asked Ulugh Khān and Juhjār Khān to come to him; received Ikhtiyār-ul-mulk, Ulugh Khān, Juhjār Khān and other *Habshis* with respect, p. 407; ordered Ulugh Khān to go to the *chaugān* field, p. 408; was killed by Juhjār Khān, p. 409.

D

Dāhir, Rāy, his reply to Hajjāj, p. 763; his fight with Muḥammad Qāsim, p. 767; summary of the circumstances attending his death,

- p. 768; fight of his widow, p. 769; his daughters were sent to *Khālifa*, p. 770.
- Darvīsh Chak, disobeyed his brother, p. 727; his execution, p. 732.
- Daryā, Mullā, was favoured by Zain-ul-‘ābidīn, p. 661.
- Daryā *Khān*, amir of Mālwa, was sent by Sulṭān Maḥmūd as an ambassador to Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 350; informed Sulṭān Bahādur at Sambla that Sulṭān Maḥmūd was unable to see him on account of illness, p. 351; told Sulṭān Bahādur the real cause of his master's inability to come; was sent back by Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 352; Sulṭān Bahādur conferred the government of Ujjain on him, p. 358; united with ‘Imād-ul-mulk and put *Ikhṭiyār Khān* to death, p. 385; taking Sulṭān Maḥmūd with him advanced towards Sōrath and defeated ‘Imād-ul-mulk; made Sulṭān Maḥmūd into a mere puppet, p. 386; gave the title of Sulṭān Muzaḥḥar Shāh to a boy of unknown descent; fight with ‘Ālam *Khān*, p. 387; sought protection of Shēr *Khān* Afghān, p. 388.
- Daryā *Khān* of Sind, was made *vazīr* of Jām Fīrūz, p. 779, joined Jām Ṣalāḥ-ud-dīn; summoned Jām Fīrūz and raised him to the throne; his death, p. 780.
- Daryā *Khān* Turk, slew the governor of the fort of Kehrla; taking the dead body of his father went to render homage to Muḥammad Shāh, p. 96; the fiefs of his father were confirmed on him and ‘Ādil *Khān* by Muḥammad Shāh, p. 97; was nominated by Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī to pursue the Rāy of Orissa, p. 104; seized Farḥād-ul-mulk Turk; killed Malik Qiyām-ul-mulk; murdered the Turki *amīrs*, p. 112.
- Dastūr-ul-mulk, was defeated by ‘Ādil *Khān*; at the request of ‘Ādil *Khān* his offences were pardoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 116.
- Dāūd, the kingdom of Sulaimān Kararānī came under his power; was defeated by *Khān Khānān*; was slain by *Khān Jahān*, p. 446.
- Dāūd, son of Jahāngīr Mākri, fought with the Saiyids and was killed, p. 684.
- Dāūd, Malik-ul-umarā Malik, was appointed by Maḥmūd *Khaljī* to chastise the Gōnds, p. 540.
- Dāūd Kadār, his imprisonment, p. 751.
- Dāūd *Khān*, an *amīr* of the Deccan, challenged the Gujrāṭī *amīrs* and was taken prisoner, p. 219.
- Dāūd *Khān*, governor of Biyāna, made his submission to Maḥmūd *Khaljī*, p. 526.
- Dāūd *Khān*, ruler of Asīr, sought protection of Nāṣir Shāh, p. 570.
- Dāūd *Khān*, youngest son of Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī, Sulṭān Aḥmad Shāh gave him the fort of Rājūr (Rāichūr) with its surrounding country, p. 48; was sent to his *qūba*, p. 49.
- Dāūd Shāh, cousin of Mujāhid Shāh, hostility with Mujāhid Shāh; slew Mujāhid Shāh; ascended the throne of Mujāhid Shāh, p. 21; hostility of the sister of Mujāhid Shāh against Dāūd *Khān*; he was wounded by his *amīrs* who were incited by the sister of Mujāhid Shāh; was carried to the palace; his enemy was defeated; his death; period of reign, p. 22 (also see n. 1, p. 22).
- Dāūd Shāh, Sulṭān, Gujrāṭī, p. 235; *amīrs* placed Shāhzāda Dāūd *Khān*, uncle of Quṭb-ud-dīn Aḥmad Shāh on the throne; began to commit unworthy deeds; made the promise of conferring the title of ‘Imād-ul-mulk on a *farrdsh*; annoyance of

- the *amīr*; direction to be separated from the work of government, p. 236; Malik 'Alā-ul-mulk took Shāhzāda Fath Khān to the royal palace; *amīr* placed Fath Khān on the throne and gave him the title of Sulṭān Maḥmūd; period of reign, p. 237.
- Daulat, his advice to Ḥusain Khān, p. 748.
- Daulat, nephew of Sulṭān Maḥmūd, helped Burhān in the murder of Sulṭān Maḥmūd, p. 390.
- Daulat Chak, nephew of Kāji Chak, ignored the summons of Mīrzā Ḥaidar, p. 712; went to Haibat Khān Niyāzi, p. 713; his share in the division of Kashmīr; gave his fief to his son, p. 719; summoned Sankar Chak, p. 720; marriage of his daughter; went to Sūyyapūr, p. 721; joined Ghazī Khān, p. 722; defeated the Niyāzis, p. 723; defeated 'Idī Zinā, p. 724; rise of his power, p. 725; hostility of Ghazī Khān, p. 726; sent Ibrāhīm Chak and Ḥaidar Chak to invade great Tibet, p. 727; was blinded by Ghazī Khān, p. 730.
- Daulat Khān, p. 743; conflict with Bahādur Khān, p. 744; fled from Mubārak Khān, p. 755.
- Daulat Khān Ajtyālā, adopted son of Shujā' Khān, p. 623; requested Isām Khān to pardon the offences of Shujā' Khān, p. 627; was slain by Miyān Bāyazīd, p. 629.
- Daulat Khān Lūdf, received the *farmān* of Sulṭān Sikandar, p. 802; effected peace between Sulṭān Maḥmūd and Jām Bāyazīd, p. 803.
- Dāwar-ul-mulk, joined Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 332; was arrested, p. 340.
- Dēb, sent troops to fight against Maḥmūd Khājī, p. 512.
- Deo Rāy, sent an army in the neighbourhood of Badhūl, p. 32; his fight with Fīrūz Shāh, p. 34; his submission to Fīrūz Shāh, p. 35; his revolt against Fīrūz Shāh, p. 38; sent gifts and presents to Sulṭān Aḥmad Shāh and asked pardon of his offences, p. 45.
- Dhūalnūn Beg, Mir, his death, p. 781.
- Dīā'-ul-mulk, saw Sulṭān Bahādur in the city of Chāmpānīr, p. 334; was asked to convey an order to his father, p. 335; was imprisoned but was released by the order of Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 340.
- Dilāwar Khān, was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to reinforce Āzam Humāyūn, p. 288; arrived at the town of Nadarbār, p. 289.
- Dilāwar Khān, Khān Āzam Khān, the reins of the government of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-dīn came under his grasp; p. 56; was nominated by Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-dīn to conquer the country of the Rāys of Kokan; sent Asad Khān, Fūlād Khān and Safdar Khān to devastate the country of the Rāys, p. 66; forgave the Rāy of Sangesar; advanced to capture the fort of Rāhal; after much bloodshed the Rāy of Rāhal requested for pardon of his offences; at the instigation of envious people Sulṭān 'Ala-ud-din turned against him; retired into a corner of safety, p. 67.
- Dilāwar Khān Ghūrī Sulṭān of Mālwa, brought Mālwa under his possession, p. 467; after the downfall of Sulṭān Maḥmūd of Dehli declared himself as the independent ruler of Mālwa; died after enjoying success and pleasures of life; views of other historians in connection with his death, p. 468.
- Dilāwar Khān Ḥabshī, wounded Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 112; *vaktlat* of Ibrāhīm

'Adil Khān reverted to him; ran the government for nine years; was attacked by Ibrāhīm 'Adil Khān, p. 166; fled to Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk and instigated him to attack 'Adil Khān; was summoned by 'Adil Khān and blinded, p. 167.

Dilāwar Khān Jangjū, got into the fort, p. 562.

Diljū, p. 636; destroyed Kashmir; returned to Qandahār, p. 637.

Dūkha, was placed in charge of the public affairs, p. 748.

Dūngar Sēn, besieged Narwar, p. 507; retreated to Gwāliar, p. 508; despatched treatises on music to Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 659.

Dūngarsī, he was captured and brought to Maḥmūd Shāh; he was made over to Muḥāfiẓ Khān and was executed, p. 276.

Durgāwatī, Rānī, mother of Bhūpat, delivered an enthusiastic speech which made Silḥadī ready for revolt; her sacrifice, pp. 365-366.

Durgāwatī, Rānī, wife of Rāja Katinkah, defeated Bāz Bahādur, p. 630.

F

Fāḍil Bēg Kokaltāsh, was left in the fort of Bhakkar, p. 779.

Faḍl-ul-lah Badh, Malik, went in company of Tātār Khān to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 557; joined Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 562.

Faḍl-ul-lah *hakim*, Maulānā, was appointed by Maḥmūd Khalji, 519.

Fakhr-ud-dīn, Sulṭān of Bangāla, after murdering Qadr Khān became the master of the throne; sent Mukhlis to the frontier district of Bangāla, p. 419 (see notes 2-4, p. 419); had no faith in his followers; 'Alī Mubārak attacked him and sentenced him to death; period of reign, p. 420.

Fakhr-ul-mulk, was sent to crush Muḥāfiẓ Khān, p. 594.

Fakhr-ul-mulk, Malik, dispersed the rebels, p. 115; was entrusted with the management of the army by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 116; was sent to take charge of the fort of Panāla, p. 123; destroyed Bahādur, p. 125; was given the title of Khān Jahān by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 126.

Farḥād-ul-mulk Turk, was seized by the traitorous *amīrs* in the time of Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī, p. 112.

Farḥat-ul-mulk, reported Maḥmūd Shāh about the messenger of Shāh Ismā'īl, p. 290.

Farīd 'Imād-ul-mulk, Malik, was directed to command the force in war by Aḥmad Shāh; was summoned by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 200; fought with Sulṭān Hūshang and defeated him, p. 201; was given Kāntha by Aḥmad Shāh in his fief, p. 205; enquired of Malik Jūnā about the welfare of Aḥmad Shāh; came for the destruction of Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 207.

Fath Chak, raided Indarkōt, p. 716; created disturbance, p. 733; joined Khān Zamān, p. 743.

Fath Jang Khān Shērwanī, went to his *jāgir*, p. 587.

Fath Khān, his flight from Ghāzi Khān, p. 738; his fight with the Tibetans and death, p. 739.

Fath Khān, commander of Husain Khān, defeated Sankar, p. 741.

Fath Khān, son of Ādam Khān, see Fath Shāh, Sulṭān of Kashmir.

Fath Khān, son of Sulṭān Muẓaffar, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh but joined his brothers, p. 192; helped to place Sikandar Khān on the throne, p. 323; was made over to custodians by the order of Sulṭān Hūshang.

- p. 482; was sent by Muẓaffar Gujrātī to chastise Mēdinī Rāy and Rānā Sānkā, p. 602.
- Fath Khān, uncle-in-law of Bāz Bahādur, his consultation with Miyān Bāyazīd, p. 626; was killed, p. 630.
- Fath Khān, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 776.
- Fath Khān, Shāhzādā, was married to the daughter of the Rāy of Mahāim by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 219.
- Fath Khān Balūch, p. 398; was attacked by the Fūlādīs and defeated, p. 399.
- Fath Khān Rāfdī, put Mullā Yūsuf and Mullā Firūz to death, p. 746.
- Fath Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amīrs* placed him on the throne, p. 437 (and see n. 4, p. 437); he was slain by the *pāiks* who were instigated by an eunuch who himself sat on the throne; period of reign; custom of Bangāla, p. 438.
- Fath Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, his efforts to regain his ancestral dominions, p. 686; his defeat in fight. advanced to conquer Kashmīr, p. 687; his fight with Muḥammad Shāh; defeat; victory; p. 688; his order for Muḥammad Shāh; accession; arrival of Mir Shams, p. 689; disputes among the *amīrs*; release of Muḥammad Shāh; division of Kashmīr; his *vazīr* and *Diwān*; an example of the judgement of Malik Ajhī, p. 690; struggle between Muḥammad Shāh and the latter's victory; retired to Hindūstān; period of reign; accession of Muḥammad Shāh for the second time; his *vazīr*; his successor; death of Malik Ajhī; victorious attack of Fath Khān, p. 691; period of Sultān Muḥammad's reign; Kashmīr under Fath Shāh for the second time; successful attack of Muḥammad Shāh; his death and period of reign; Sultān Muḥammad's accession for the third time, p. 692; his *vazīr*; an example of the wisdom of Kājī Chak; execution of the *amīrs* of Fath Shāh, p. 693; skirmishes between Muḥammad Shāh and Iskandar Khān; Muḥammad Shāh turned against Malik Kājī, p. 694; Malik Yārī defeated and seized Iskandar Khān; Iskandar's eyes were blinded; Malik Kājī imprisoned Muḥammad Shāh and raised Ibrāhīm Khān to the throne, p. 695; period of the reign of Muḥammad Shāh, p. 696.
- Fath-ul-lāh, Maulānā, p. 798.
- Fath-ul-lāh Shīrāzī, Amīr, was brought by 'Alī 'Adil Khān, p. 163.
- Fattū, a prostitute, her account, p. 149; her power, p. 150.
- Firūz, Jām, ruler of Sind, succeeded his father; made Daryā Khān his *vazīr*; hostility with Jām Ṣalāḥ-ud-dīn, p. 779; account of his reign, p. 780.
- Firūz, Mulla, gave the order for the execution of Yūsuf, p. 745; his execution, p. 746.
- Firūz, Sultān, son of Sultān Ḥusain, Sultān of Multān, his accession; his *vazīr*; his nature, p. 798; his envy towards Balāl; caused the murder of Balāl; his death by poison, p. 799.
- Firūz Khān, was asked to come to the private chamber of Maḥmūd Shāh and was explained the purpose of the announcement of *Haj*; p. 267; was ordered by Maḥmūd Shāh to arrest Azdar Khān, p. 271.
- Firūz Khān of Kashmīr, was slain in the battle, p. 723.
- Firūz Khān, ruler of Nāgōr, son of Shams Khān Dandānī, fought with Rānā Mūkul, p. 194; brought some

lakhs of *tankas* as tribute which was returned by Ahmad Shāh, p. 221; news of his death, p. 229.

Firūz Khān, son of Sultān Muẓaffar, rose in revolt, *amirs* united with him in rebellion; went to Kanbāyat; used the opportunity of the unity of his brothers and advanced towards Bahrōj; asked Sultān Hūshang Ghūrī to help him, p. 189; was favoured by Ahmad Shāh, p. 190; revolted in 814 A.H.; took shelter in the hills of Idar; asked Rāja of Idar to help him, p. 192; fled from Ankhōr to the hills of Idar, fled to Nāgōr; attained martyrdom, p. 194; his revolt in the country of Bahrōj and request to Sultān Hūshang; joined Ahmad Shāh, p. 472.

Firūz Shāh, Sultān, success in the attempt at regaining his hereditary dominions, p. 25; accession to the throne, p. 27; account of justice in his reign; conquered Bijānagar, p. 28; advanced towards Shakar, p. 29; opposed by the Rāy of Bijānagar; defeated the Rāy of Bijānagar, p. 30; marched to conquer the country of the Marhatta, p. 35; conquered Kehrā and devastated its surrounding countries; sanctioned the plan of a new city with the name of Firūzābād, p. 36; welcomed Amīr Saiyid Muḥammad Gīsū darāz, p. 37; marched towards Arankal, p. 38; was wounded by the army of Deo Rāy and was taken to Gulbarga, p. 39; asked help of Sultān Ahmad of Gujrāt, p. 40; tried to crush Khān Khānān; declared Ahmad Khān to be his heir; his death, p. 40; period of reign, p. 42.

Firūz Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amirs* placed him on the throne,

p. 439 (and see n. 4, p. 439); his death; period of reign, p. 440.

Firūz Shāh Tughluq, Sultān, son of Rajab, advanced from Delhi towards Lakhnautī, p. 422; engaged in a battle with Sultān Shams-ud-dīn near Ekdāla; returned to Delhi, received tribute from Sultān Shams-ud-dīn, p. 423; treated the ambassador of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn with kindness and sent 'Arab and Turkī horses to Sultān Shams-ud-dīn with Malik Sāif-ud-dīn, p. 424; advanced to conquer Bangāla in the time of Sultān Sikandar, p. 426.

Fūlād Khān, was appointed as the governor of Bijānagar by Firūz Shāh, p. 32; killed many soldiers of Deo Rāy, p. 34; devastated the country of the Rāys of Kokan; plundered the country of Rāhal, p. 67.

G

Gadāi of Rāwat tribe, Saiyid Muḥammad got into his house, p. 686.

Gadāi, Malik, was sent to help the men of Nāgōr by Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 230.

Gajādhār, fought against Maḥmūd Khālījī and was slain, p. 529.

Ganēsā, paid a tribute to Ahmad Shāh, p. 220; did homage to Sultān Muḥammad Shāh through the intervention of Malik Mīr Sultānī, p. 224.

Gangdās, sent his request to Maḥmūd Khālījī, p. 521; paid tribute to Maḥmūd Khālījī, p. 522.

Gangdās Rāja of Chāmpānīr, p. 257. Ghadanfar, fled to Sultān Bahādur and incited him to advance on Ahmadābād, p. 377.

Ghālīb Khān, was ordered to destroy the palace of Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 557.

Ghāzī Khān, was appointed to the government of Nadarbār and Sultān-

pūr; was sent with an army to crush Latīf Khān, p. 338; informed Sultān Bahādur about the hostility of Latīf Khān, p. 341.

Ghāzī Khān, son of Mubārak Khān of Astr, his titles; his oppressions; asked pardon of his, p. 533, offences and was excused by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 534; being defeated fled towards Elichpūr, p. 538; informed Maḥmūd Khālji about the rebellion of the *Zamīndārs* of Kachwārah, p. 541.

Ghāzī Khān, son of Rēgi Chak, Sultān of Kashmīr, was brought before Mirzā Haidar, p. 710; went to Haibat Khān Niyāzi, p. 713; went to Mirzā Haidar, p. 714; his share in the division of Kashmīr, p. 719; his relation with Kājī Chak; summoned Sankar Chak, p. 720; his marriage; p. 721; his fight with the army of 'Idī Zīnā, p. 722; hostilities with Daulat Chak, p. 726; rose to power; his advice to Naṣrat Chak; p. 729; seized and blinded Daulat Chak; raised Ḥabīb Shāh to the throne, p. 730; fight with Ḥabīb Chak, p. 731; attack on his enemies, p. 733; defeated Shāh Abu-ul-ma'ālī; his order for the execution of the Mughals, p. 735; his tyranny; his order for his son, p. 736; after defeating his enemies raised the standard of his rule; accession, p. 737; pardoned his enemies; took up his residence at Lār; sent his son for the conquest of Tibet, p. 738; fight with the Tibetans; period of rule, p. 739, raised his brother to the throne, p. 740; collected army to fight with Ḥusain Khān, p. 741; his death, p. 744.

Ghāzī Saiyid Khān, his fight with Sultān Ḥusain, p. 792.

Ghaznīn Khān, with the title of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn, was sent by Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji against Sultān Muḥammad, p. 510; for further details see Qadam Khān, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji.

Ghaznīn Khān, Shāhzāda, son of Sultān Hūshang see Muḥammad Shāh, son of Hūshang Shāh Ghūrī, Sultān of Mālwa.

Ghiyās-ud-dīn, Sultān, succeeded his father, p. 24; he was imprisoned and blinded by Taghalji; period of his reign, p. 25.

Ghiyās-ud-dīn, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded his father with the title of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-dīn, p. 427; his life; period of reign, p. 428 (and see note 4, p. 427).

Ghiyath-ud-dīn, Sultān, Sultān of Mālwa, p. 257; advanced to help Rāy Batālī, p. 273; withdrew his steps and retired to Mandū, p. 274; was sent by Maḥmūd Khālji against Sultān Muḥammad, p. 510; entrusted with the command of the army of Sārangpūr, p. 523; ravaged the surrounding places of Sūrat, p. 525; ravaged the countries of Kilwārah and Dīlwārah, p. 532; his accession; bestowal of Ranthambhōr upon Qadam Khān; his generosity, p. 543; granted rank and title to 'Abd-ul-qādir; his statement to the *amīrs* about his activities for the sake of his kingdom, p. 544; sent an order to Shēr Khān, p. 546, to chastise Sultān Bahlūl; description of his faith and simplicity; his strictness in religious rites and duties; an example of his love and respect for Qurān, p. 548; an incident in connection with his obedience to the laws of the Prophet, p. 549; his reply to the petition of the Rāy of Chāmpānīr according to the law

of religion, p. 551; period of reign, p. 553; representation of Shujā'at Khān and his order, p. 554; killed Malik Maḥmūd and Sēv Dās; sent men to seize the murderers of Mūnjā Baqāl, p. 555; sent a message to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 556; ordered the destruction of the Nāṣir Shāhi palace; message of Nāṣir Shāh, p. 557; sent a message to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 559; his effort to arrange peace among his sons, p. 561; destruction of his palace; shifted to the palace of Sarsatī, p. 563; recognised Nāṣir-ud-dīn as a Sultān, p. 564; news of his death, 566.

Qitā Dēorah, did homage to Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn and represented the forcible possession of Rānā Kūmbhā, p. 231; the fortress of Ābū was made over to him by Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 233.

Gōp Singh, Rāja, his relations with Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 660.

Govind Rāy *see* Bahrām Khān.

H

Ḥabīb, gun maker, Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn wrote a book in concert with him, p. 657.

Ḥabīb, Qādī, went to the house of Ḥusain Khān, p. 742; was injured by a *Rāḍī*, p. 745.

Ḥabīb Chak, son of Daulat Chak, his *jāgīr*; his marriage, p. 719; his victory over the Tibetans, p. 727; refused to fulfil the demands of Ḥaidar Chak, p. 728; his rebellion; fight with Ghāzi Khān, p. 731; his execution, p. 732.

Ḥabīb Khān, governor of Ashta, p. 301; fled from Mandū and complained about the power and violence of Pūrabia Rājputs to Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 302; was permitted to go to

Ashta by Sultān Bahādur, p. 358; was sent to crush Muḥāfiẓ Khān, p. 594.

Ḥabīb Khān, his effort to defeat Yūsuf Khān, p. 758.

Ḥabīb Shāh, son of Ismā'īl Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, accession; agreement among the enemies of Ghāzi Khān, p. 730; definition of the *Rishī*; advance of Shāh Abu-ul-ma'ālī towards Kashmīr, p. 734; defeat of Shāh Abu-ul-ma'ālī; execution of the Mughals, p. 735; was concealed in a corner, p. 737.

Ḥabīb-ul-lah, Shaikh, was allotted the management of *Khālṭa parganas*, p. 554; killed Mūnjā Baqāl and fled to the harem of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 555; fled from the palace of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 556; waited on Sultān Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 557; despatched his ring to Nāṣir Shāh after the victory, p. 563; favoured by Nāṣir-ud-dīn; Nāṣir Shāh conferred on him the title of 'Ālam Khān, p. 564; went to Shēr Khān, p. 565; was made over to the men of Shēr Khān, p. 566; was imprisoned by Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 569.

Ḥabshī, *Hāfiẓ*, his escape from execution, p. 735.

Hāfiẓ, Malik, was given the title of Muḥāfiẓ Khān by Maḥmūd Shāh and was sent in attendance on Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 285.

Haibat Khān, had an interview with Firūz Khān; united with Firūz Khān, p. 189; was sent by the *amīrs* to the presence of Aḥmad Shāh, was favoured by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 190; summoned the Rāja of Idar for help, p. 192; joined Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 558; was nominated to crush Yakān Khān by Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 560.

Haibat Khān, son of Sultān Muẓaffar, his revolt in the country of Bahrōj

- and request to Sultān Hūshang; joined the troops of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 472; was made over to custodians by Sultān Hūshang, p. 482.
- Haibat Khān, son of Jām Ṣalāḥ-ud-dīn, his death, p. 780.
- Haibat Khān, son of Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 643.
- Haibat Khān Niyāzī, settlement with Islām Khān; made proposals for peace with Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 713; his advance to conquer Kashmir; was slain, p. 723.
- Ḥaidar, son of Muḥammad Khān, was appointed as the successor of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 660.
- Ḥaidar, Mirzā, Sultān of Kashmir, Humāyūn permitted him to conquer Kashmir, p. 707; possessed Srinagar, p. 708; his victory over Kājī Chak; suspicious about Rēgī Chak; nominated his men to crush the rebels, p. 709; advanced to conquer Tibet; seized the fort of Kōsūr; welcomed the ambassador of Kāshghar at Lār, p. 710; his reply to 'Idī Zinā; advanced from Lār to Kishtwār; skirmishes with the Kishtwārā army, p. 711; advanced towards Tibet; appointed Muḥsin as the governor of Tibet; granted the prayer of Ādam Kakhar, p. 712; returned to Kashmir; proposals of Haibat Khān for peace, p. 713; Kashmiris separated from Haibat Khān; sent an ambassador to Islām Khān; sent back the ambassador of Islām Khān; appointed the governor of Baharmal; representation of the Mughals, p. 714; refused to listen to 'Alī Mākri; conflagration in Indarkōt; message of Qarrā Bahādur; battle between the Mughals and the men of Baharmal; appointment of agent; news about the arrival of Mullā 'Abd-ul-lah, p. 715; came out of Indarkōt; the Mughals joined him and resided at Shihāb-ud-dīnpūr; his encampment; destruction of Indarkōt, p. 716; took up his residence in Khānpūr; the Kashmiris came to Adanpūr; made a will for his brother; started to attack his enemy; account of his death, p. 717; flight of the Mughals; the Kashmiris buried his corpse; peace between the Mughals and the Kashmiris; period of reign, p. 718.
- Ḥaidar Chak, went with 'Alī Khān, p. 755; helped Lōhar, p. 757; fought but was defeated by Yūsuf Khān; went to Rāja Mān Singh, p. 759.
- Ḥaidar Chak, son of Ghazī Khān, his message to Ḥabīb Chak, p. 728; his execution, p. 736.
- Ḥaidar Kāshgharī, Mirzā, was sent to invade Kashmir, p. 701; fought with the Kashmiris, p. 703.
- Ḥaidar Khān, son of Muḥammad Shāh, his arrival in Nau Shahr for the conquest of Kashmir, p. 750; was deceived by Muḥammad Khān Chak, p. 751.
- Ḥaidar Khān, son of Yūsuf Khān, went to wait on Akbar, p. 758.
- Ḥaidar Shāh, Sultān, son of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn as Ḥājī Khān revolted against his father, p. 663; his defeat, p. 664; was sent for by his father, p. 666; obeyed the *farmān* of his father, p. 667; was made the successor of his father, p. 668; his illness, p. 669; was summoned by the *amīrs* to occupy the seat of his father, p. 671; his accession; p. 672; his heir; allotment of fiefs; character and habits, p. 673; illness, p. 674; death; period of reign, p. 675.

Hājī, Malik, one of the adherents of **Maḥmūd Shāh**, p. 239; made an attack on the rebels, p. 241; was given the title of 'Imād-ul-mulk by **Maḥmūd Shāh**, p. 242; was sent to Idar by **Maḥmūd Shāh**; induced two servants of **Bahā'-ul-mulk** to confess to the murder of **Ādam Silāḥdār**; reported to **Maḥmūd Shāh** that he had brought the murderers of **Ādam Silāḥdār**, and **Bahā'-ul-mulk** had fled into Idar; caused the execution of the two servants of **Bahā'-ul-mulk**; was executed by the order of **Maḥmūd Shāh**, p. 248.

Hājī 'Alī, Malik, Tāj Khān and **Manṣūr Khān** fought with him, p. 504.

Hājī Kamāl, Malik-ul-umarā, government of **Chandērī** was transferred from **Naṣrat Khān** to him, p. 501; rebellion in his country, p. 503.

Hājī Kashmīrī, Khwājah, was nominated to crush the rebel **Bahrām Chak**, p. 709; went to the spot where **Mīrzā Ḥaidar** was lying wounded, p. 718; one lakh donkey-loads of paddy allotted to him, p. 719; went to **Islām Khān**, p. 725.

Hājī Khān did not take part in the battle between **I'tmād Khān** and the **Fūlādīs**; joined the **Fūlādīs** who demanded his *jāgīr* from **I'tmād Khān**, p. 400.

Hājī Khān, son of **Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn**, see **Ḥaidar Shāh**, **Sulṭān**, son of **Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn**, **Sulṭān** of **Kashmīr**.

Hājī Khān Sulṭānī, was appointed to **Dhār**, p. 621; informed **Shujā' Khān** about the advance of **Mallū Khān**, p. 623.

Hājīāj, son of **Yūsuf**, sent **Muḥammad Ḥārūn** towards India, p. 761; his letter to **Rāy Dāhir**, p. 763; sent **Badīl** to conquer **Dēbul**; sent

Muḥammad Qāsim for the conquest of **Sind**, p. 764.

Hakīm 'Alī, was welcomed by **Yūsuf Khān**, p. 759.

Hāmid Bukhārī, Saiyid, satisfied **Shēr Khān** by answering his question, p. 413.

Hans, Rāja of **Bhimbar**, fought with the army of **Tātār Khān**, p. 685.

Harawī, Amīrzādah-i, was removed by **Sulṭān Maḥmūd** from **Qanauj**, p. 450.

Harjū, went to bring **Sankar Chak**, p. 720.

Harkhūkhā, his son asked help from **Muzaffar Shāh**, p. 298.

Har Rāy, prayed **Aḥmad Shāh** for the pardon of his offences, p. 211; was forgiven by **Aḥmad Shāh** and was taken into the circle of loyal adherents; was asked to pay tribute; this was delayed; was pursued; fled from the place, p. 212; presented his daughter in the shape of tribute to **Muḥammad Shāh**; **Muḥammad Shāh** gave him the fort of Idar at the request of his daughter, p. 224.

Harsingh Rāy, was the **Rāy** of **Kehrīa** who made his submission to **Fīrūz Shāh** and accepted his sovereignty, p. 36.

Hasan, informed **Sulṭān Ghiyāth-ul-dīn** about the raid of **Bahlūl Lūdi**, p. 546.

Hasan, son of **Shēr Āshāmak**, was banished with his brother by **Shēr Āshāmak**, p. 642; was imprisoned by **Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn**, p. 643.

Hasan, Malik, was given the title of **Ṣafdar-ul-mulk** by **Aḥmad Shāh** and was left in **Aḥmadnagar**, p. 212.

Hasan, Malik, was sent by **Ghaznin Khān** to seize **Zafar Minjumla**, p. 487.

Hasan, Saiyid, son of **Saiyid Nāṣir**, was sent for and entrusted with the reins of authority by **Sulṭān Hasan**.

- turned the mind of Sultān Ḥasan against the Kashmīrī, p. 681; accepted the will of Sultān Ḥasan for his successor; placed Muḥammad Khān on the throne of his father; was slain, p. 682.
- Ḥasan, Sultān, son of Hājī Khān Ḥaidar Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, his accession, p. 675; residence; entrusted the administration to Aḥmad Aswad; revived the rules of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn; act of mischievous persons, p. 676; sent Malik Tāj Bhat against Bahrām Khān, p. 677; imprisonment of Bahrām Khān and Zain Badr, p. 678; enmity between the *amīrs*; disturbances created by the *amīrs*, p. 680; imprisonment of Aḥmad Aswad; made over the reins of authority to Saiyid Ḥasan; attacked by disease; made will for his heir and successor, p. 681; period of reign, p. 682.
- Ḥasan 'Alī, his father; his appointment as *nāyib*; was conferred the title of Mirzā Khān; his activities as the *vakil* of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; declared Mirān Ḥusain to be the Sultān, p. 160.
- Ḥasan 'Alī Khān, p. 114.
- Ḥasan Chak, went to Haibat Khān Niyāzī, p. 713.
- Ḥasan Dakīnī, Malik, was known as Malik-ut-tujjār; Shāh-zāda Zafar Khān was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to destroy him; his tyranny, p. 215; built a barricade along the shore of Mahāim; fought with the army of Gujrāt; fled and got within the barricade; after the reinforcement of the army of Gujrāt he prayed Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī for help; was reinforced by the army of Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī and advanced towards Thāna; fought with Shāh-zāda Zafar Khān and was defeated, p. 216.
- Ḥasan Gāngū *see* 'Alā-ud-dīn Ḥasan Shāh.
- Ḥasan Kachhī, favoured Hājī Khān, p. 671; his execution, p. 674.
- Ḥasan Khān, made strong terms of engagement with Amīr-zāda Ḥabīb-ul-lah; gained the favour of the soldiers, p. 82; was deceived by Sirāj Khān; receiving a safe conduct went to the besiegers, p. 83.
- Ḥasan Khān, son of Hājī Khān, joined his father, p. 672; Kamrāj allotted as his jāgīr, p. 673; came to Kashmīr but was not welcomed by his father, p. 675.
- Ḥasan Khān, son of Kāji Chak, his marriage, p. 721.
- Ḥasan Khān, son of Saiyid Mubārak Khān, was slain, p. 753.
- Ḥasan Khān, son of Sultān Fīrūz Shāh, p. 38.
- Ḥasan Khān Shāh-zāda, youngest son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn, was supported by Saif Khān, Mallū Khān and other *amīrs* in taking the throne of Humāyūn Khān; at the time of sitting on the throne he saw Humāyūn Khān coming to the palace; became afraid, p. 75; came down from the throne, p. 76; was taken to the house of one of the conspirators, p. 239.
- Ḥasan Mākri, defeated the Niyāzīs, p. 723; joined Ghazī Khān, p. 726.
- Ḥasan Matū, family of Mirzā Ḥaidar was placed in his house, p. 719.
- Ḥasī Chak, helped Lōhar, p. 757.
- Ḥasī Khān, joined the enemy of Ghazī Khān, p. 731.
- Ḥasī Tarīq, seized Ḥabīb Chak, p. 731.
- Ḥātim, Malik, attained martyrdom at the hands of Rānā Sānkā, p. 310.

Ḥayāt Khātūn, wife of Sultān Ḥasan of Kashmīr, gave birth to a son named Muḥammad, p. 680.

Hazbar Khān, p. 563.

Hāmkanan, was sent to crush Muḥāfiẓ Khān, p. 594.

Himmat Khān, joined Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 559.

Hindāl, *see* Quṭb-ud-dīn, Sultān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn, Sultān of Kashmīr.

Hindāl Mirzā, was sent by Humāyūn Bādshāh to crush Tātār Khān, p. 371.

Hindū Bēg Qulchīn, entered the fort of Mandū, p. 374; was sent with Mirzā 'Askarī, p. 376; was appointed to the government of Barōda by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 377; relinquished the country of Gujrat, p. 378.

Ḥisām-ud-dīn, went to his brother Rukn-ud-dīn, p. 241.

Ḥisām-ud-dīn, Malik, p. 203.

Ḥisām-ud-dīn, Qāḍī, went to Chāmpānīr from Aḥmadābād for negotiations; p. 232.

Ḥisām-ud-dīn Maghūl, Malik placed Khānzāda 'Ālam Khān on the throne of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 283; joined the camp of Maḥmūd Shāh and was honoured by him, p. 284; was given the title of Shahryār and the *mouḍah* of Dhanūra, and was permitted to go back by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 285; left Burhānpūr and resided in Thālnīr; joined Nizām-ul-mulk Bahrī in rebellion; came towards Burhānpūr with four thousand horsemen; came with pride to A'zam Humāyūn; was slain by Daryā Khān, p. 286.

Ḥisām-ul-mulk Hāndērī, was summoned by Maḥmūd Khālījī, p. 502.

Humāyūn Bādshāh, Jinnat Ashīanī, sent letters to Sultān Bahādur to expel Muḥammad Zamān Mirzā

from his dominions; advanced to crush Sultān Bahādur, p. 371; met with the army of Sultān Bahādur in the vicinity of Mandisōr, p. 372; pursued Sultān Bahādur to the fort of Mandū, p. 374; came to Bangāla in pursuit of Shēr Khān, p. 448. Sultān Bahādur came to him; account of the rule of deputies in Mālwa, p. 616; left Mālwa and went to Āgra; turned towards Bangāla, p. 617.

Humāyūn Shāh, Sultān (son of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn), ascended the throne and appointed a wise *vazīr*, p. 76; entrusted the duties of the *vazīr* to Khawājah Najm-ud-dīn Qāran Gilānī; determined to march to Mālkonḍa; sent Khān Jahān in advance of himself, p. 77; fought; became victorious; returned to the capital; conferred the title of Khawājah Jahān on Malik Shāh, p. 78; sent Khawājah Jahān with Nizām-ul-mulk Ghūrī to the country of Tilang and followed himself, p. 79; turned against Nizām-ul-mulk; cast off the Khawājah from his favour; determined on the conquest of Tilang, p. 80; understood the policy of Ḥasan Khān; killed friends and strangers, p. 82; became a slave of lust; put members of his harem to death, p. 84; was slain; period of reign, p. 85.

Ḥusain, Mir, was slain in the battle-field, p. 703.

Ḥusain, Shāh, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 783.

Ḥusain, Sultān, son of Maḥmūd Shāh Sharqī, succeeded his brother; advanced towards the country of Orissa; conquered the country of Tīrhūt; levied tribute, p. 459; returned to Jaunpūr after victory; put the fort of Benāres into repair;

sent *amirs* to capture the fort of Gwāliar; advanced to conquer Delhi; seized the territory, p. 460; appertaining to Delhi; rejected the request of Sultān Bahlūl; defeat by Sultān Bahlūl, p. 461; refused to accept the request of Sultān Bahlūl; was defeated on every occasion; had to content himself with a section of his territory; induced Bārbak Shāh to advance on Delhi, p. 462; fled and found an asylum with the ruler of Bangāla; period of reign; end of the Sharqi Empire, p. 463.

Husain, Sultān, son of Sultān Maḥmūd, Sultān of Multān, his accession; siege of Multān by Mirzā Shāh Ḥusain, p. 806; description of Maulānā Sa'd-ul-lah Lāhōrī about the siege of Mirzā Ḥusain, p. 807; account of Maulānā Sa'd-ul-lah about himself after the victory of Mirzā Ḥusain over Multān, p. 808; his imprisonment; Multān under the possession of Langar Khān, p. 810; Multān in the possession of the Sultāns of Delhi; a final statement by the author, p. 811.

Husain, Sultān, son of Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, Sultān of Multān, succeeded his father, p. 791; conquest of the fort of Shōr, p. 792; possessed the fort of Khānāwāl; returned to Multān; brought the country as far as the boundary of the fort of Dhankōt into possession; rebellion of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn; seized Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn; entered the fort of Multān, p. 793; flight of the Delhi army, p. 794; jāgir conferred on Malik Suhrāb; arrival of the Balūchīs; his grants to the Balūchīs; Jām Bāyazīd and Jām Ibrāhīm entered his service, p. 795; his letter to Sultān Sikandar, p. 796; peace

and agreement with Sultān Sikan-dar; sent an ambassador to Sultān Muḥaffar Gujrātī; description of Qāḍī Muḥammad about the palaces of the Sultāns of Gujrāt; speech of 'Imād-ul-mulk Tawalak, p. 797; raised Firūz Khān on the throne, p. 798; his lamentations after the death of his son, again occupied himself with administration; sent for Jām Bāyazīd and instructed him to avenge the murder of his son, p. 799; appointment of Jām Bāyazīd as *vazīr*; his death; period of reign, p. 800.

Husain Arghūn, Mirzā Shāh, a *farmān* of Bābar; an ambassador of Sultān Maḥmūd came to him, p. 805; besieged the fort of Multān, p. 806; began to destroy Multān, p. 808; made over Sultān Ḥusain to the guards; treatment of Shujā'-ul-mulk; returned to Thatha, p. 810.

Husain Khān, brother of Ghazī Khān, Sultān of Kashmīr, was made the commander of the army of his brother, p. 735; requested Ghazī Khān to pardon the offences of his enemies, p. 738; accession, p. 740; divided the country of Kashmīr; sent a large force against Sankar Chak; plans for murdering him, p. 741; sent a message to his enemies; imprisoned his enemies; sent a large army to attack Sankar Chak, p. 742; his disposition against Khān Zamān; attack of Khān Zamān, p. 743; execution of Khān Zamān; founded a college, p. 744; ordered Mubārīz Khān to be imprisoned; consultation with the lawyers of Shara'iat, p. 745; reply to Yūsuf's partisans; welcomed the ambassadors of Akbar; execution of the *Muftis*; sent his daughter for the service of Akbar, p. 746; illness; his message

to 'Alī Khān, p. 747; handed over government to 'Alī Khān; died, p. 748.

Ḥusain Mākri, was sent with Qarrā Bahādur; sent his brother with a message to Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 714.

Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk, (son of Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk), succeeded his father Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 140; attacked Rām Rāj of Bijānagar with 'Adil Khān, Qutb-ul-mulk, and Malik Barid; Rām Rāj advanced to meet them with, p. 141, a large army, p. 142; Rām Rāj was killed, p. 143; ruled for thirteen years; left two sons, p. 144.

Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Murtaḍa Nizām-ul-mulk, was released by Ḥasan; was made the successor of his father by Ḥasan Ali, p. 150; Mirzā Khān in his government; spent his time in luxury; *amīrs* of the Deccan envious of Mirzā Khān decided to get rid of Mirzā Khān; arrangement of a feast, p. 151; invitation to Mirzā Khān and his refusal; Saiyid Murtaḍa Sharwānī complained that he was poisoned; report and suggestion of Mirzā Khān to Ḥusain Nizām-ul-mulk about Saiyid Murtaḍa Sharwānī; his imprisonment by Mirzā Khān, p. 152; Mirzā Khān imprisoned Ankas Khān; Mirzā Khān sent Mir Tāhir to the fort and brought Ismā'il out of prison; Jamāl Khān Gujrātī and Yāqūt declared war against Mirzā Khān, p. 153; his massacre; announcement about Ismā'il Nizām-ul-mulk for the succession of Ḥusain; fight of Jamāl Khān and the other *amīrs* with Mirzā Khān; Mirzā Khān's defeat and end; his period of rule, p. 154.

Ḥusain Qūli Khān, p. 749.

Ḥusain Sabazwārī, Sultān, father of Ḥasan 'Alī, p. 150.

Ḥusain Sharwānī, went with an army to reinforce Kāji Chak, p. 708.

Hūshang, Sultān, son of Dilāwar Khān, Sultān of Mālwa, invaded the country of Narsingh Rāy; fought with Sultān Aḥmad by the side of Narsingh Rāy; was unsuccessful, p. 52; advanced to give battle to Muẓaffar Shāh; fled to the fort of Dhār; saw Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 185; was imprisoned by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 186; was released by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 187; was requested by Firūz Khān for help, p. 189; advanced from Dhār to help Firūz Khān, p. 190; returned to his country, p. 191; advanced towards Gujrāt; returned to his country; retreat of Sultān Hūshang, p. 195; his arrival at the town of Mahrāsa; could not face the army of Sultān Aḥmad Shāh and returned to his own country, p. 197; his repeated invasions of Gujrāt; met the army of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 199; was defeated and fled from the battlefield, p. 201; his offences were forgiven by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 203; left Mālwa, p. 204; returned from Jājnagar and entered the fort of Mandū, p. 205; went to Sārangpūr and agreed to pay tribute to Aḥmad Shāh; his attack on the camp of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 206; plundering of the camp of Aḥmad Shāh by his army; army of Aḥmad Shāh met with his army and wounded him, p. 207; was defeated by Aḥmad Shāh and retired to Sārangpūr; fought with the army of Aḥmad Shāh and was defeated, p. 208; succeeded his father and gave himself the title of Sultān Hūshang; the *amīrs* and the great men of Mālwa rendered homage to him; heard the news of the arrival of Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrātī at

Ujjain, p. 468; fought with Sultān Muẓaffar in the vicinity of Dhār but was defeated and arrested; army of Mālwa carried Naṣir Khān out of Dhār, p. 469; armies of Mālwa left Dhār and resided in the fort of Mandū and made Mūsā Khān their chief; sent a petition to Sultān Muẓaffar; Sultān Muẓaffar granted permission to Shāhzāda Aḥmad Shāh to reinforce him; sent a man to the fort of Mandū to summon the *amīrs*, p. 470; *amīrs* could not join him; went to the town of Mahēsar but could not conquer it; his cousins came out of the fort of Mandū and joined him, p. 471; entered the fort of Mandū; conferred the title of Malik-ush-sharq on Malik Muḡhith and appointed him as his *vazīr* and representative; advanced to destroy the country of Gujrāt but without fulfilling his aim returned to Dhār; while Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī was attacking the Rāja of Jhālāwār he turned towards Gujrāt, p. 472; could not withstand Aḥmad Shāh and returned to his own country; on the petitions of the *Zamīndārs* and the Rājas of Chāmpānīr, Nādōt and Idar advanced to conquer Gujrāt but was unsuccessful and had to return to his own country, p. 473; fought with Sultān Aḥmad in the vicinity of Kālīādah but fled and took shelter in the fort of Mandū; conferred the title of Maḥmūd Khān on Malik Maḥmūd and granted him a share in the government of his father; whenever he went on any expedition he left Malik Muḡhith as his deputy and took Maḥmūd Khān with him, p. 477; advanced towards Jājnagar, p. 475, as a merchant to buy some elephants, p. 476; attacked

the Rāy of Jājnagar and imprisoned him; the *vazīrs* of Jājnagar sent 75 elephants to him; returned to his own country; released the Rāja of Jājnagar, p. 477; made a night attack on the army of Sultān Aḥmad, p. 478; fought with Sultān Aḥmad and fled to the citadel of Sārangpūr; when Sultān Aḥmad turned his face towards his own country he pursued him and again gave battle, but being defeated took shelter in the fort of Sārangpūr; went from Sārangpūr to the fort of Mandū; conquered the fort of Kākrun; advanced to conquer Gwāliar and took possession of its neighbouring territory; advanced to meet Sultān Mubārak Shāh, p. 479; peace with Sultān Mubārak Shāh; advanced to aid the Rāy of Kehrla; attacked Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī and fled towards Mandū; his wife fell into the hands of Sultān Aḥmad who sent her to Mandū; marched to conquer Kālpi, p. 480; after fighting with Sultān Ibrāhīm Sharqī obtained possession of Kālpi, p. 481; summoned Uṭhmān Khān Shāhzāda with his two brothers and gave orders for their confinement; destroyed the men of Jātba, p. 482; plundered the Rāja of Bhīm and went to the fort of Hūshangābād; told an allegorical story of his death to the *amīrs*; declared his son Ghaznīn Khān as his successor, p. 483; gave directions to the *amīrs*; gave counsel and advice to Maḥmūd Khān; some *amīrs* represented to him in favour of Uṭhmān Khān; his reply to the *amīrs*, p. 484; he asked for his quiver and called for the *amīrs*, p. 488; his death, p. 490; period of reign, p. 491.

Hūshang Shāh, adopted son of Shihāb-ud-dīn, was placed on the place of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn; was attacked and fled, p. 581.

Hushiyār-ul-mulk, p. 339.

I

Ibrāhīm, was slain, p. 327.

Ibrāhīm, son of Jahāngīr Mākri, persuaded Muḥammad Shāh to invade Kashmīr; his rank in the court of Muḥammad Shāh, p. 691; was imprisoned by Malik Kāji, p. 693.

Ibrāhīm, Jām, joined Sultān Ḥusain, p. 795; bestowal of Ūch by Sultān Ḥusain on him, p. 796.

Ibrāhīm, Saiyid, was seized by 'Idī Zīnā, p. 721; fled from custody and joined Daulat Chak, p. 722.

Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Khān, son of Ismā'il Khān, succeeded his father; request of Mallū Khān to Asa'd Khān, p. 161; Mallū Khān's reign; repentance of Asa'd Khān; he imprisoned and punished Mallū Khān and Ulugh Khān; fight with Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk; period of reign, p. 162.

Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Khān, son of Ṭahmāsp; when and how he ascended the throne, p. 165; Kishwar Khān slew Kāmil Khān; the end of Kishwar Khān and Muṣṭafa Khān; abolished the established form of religion; establishment of a new religion; Dilāwar Khān as a *vakīl* in the administration, p. 166; attacked Dilāwar Khān; instigation of Dilāwar Khān to Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk to attack 'Ādil Khān; summoned Dilāwar Khān; and blinded him; period of reign, p. 167.

Ibrāhīm Ḥusain Mirzā, reinforced Chengīz Khān, p. 403; went with his brother towards Barōda and Bahrōj, p. 413.

Ibrāhīm Khān, son of Ghāzī Khān; his faith in Shāh 'Arif, p. 749; his execution, p. 750.

Ibrāhīm Khān, son of Muḥammad Shāh, *see* Ibrāhīm Shāh, Sultān, son of Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr.

Ibrāhīm Khān, Saiyid, p. 697; as the commander of the army of Ibrāhīm Shāh, p. 698.

Ibrāhīm Nizām, Saiyid, instigated Faṭḥ Khān to join his brothers; entitled Rukn Khān; made arrangement to defend the fort of Mahrāsa, p. 192; his treachery in conjunction with the *amīrs* of Aḥmad Shāh; his execution, p. 193.

Ibrāhīm Quṭb-ul-mulk, became the ruler of Gōlkonda; his character and habits; period of reign, pp. 169-170.

Ibrāhīm Shāh Sultān, son of Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, was placed on the throne of his father by Malik Kāji, p. 695; accession; his *vazīr*; rise of Abdāl Mākri and his advance towards Kashmīr, p. 696; message of Abdāl Mākri to Malik Kāji, p. 697; victorious fight of Abdāl Mākri; period of reign, p. 698.

Ibrāhīm Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh, brother of Nāzuk Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, accession, p. 725; hostility between Ghāzī Khān and Daulat Chak, p. 726; settlement between Ghāzī Khān and Daulat Chak; destruction of Tibet, p. 727; earthquake in Kashmīr, p. 728.

Ibrāhīm Sharqi, Sultān, advanced from Jaunpūr to capture Delhi but returned to his country on hearing of the advance of Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 186; was reinforced by the arrival of Shāhzāda Bahādur Khān, p. 321; had an interview with Bahādur

Shāh, p. 330; succeeded Mubārak Shāh; condition of Jaunpūr, p. 449; literary works which were written in his name; personal qualifications; advanced to destroy Sultān Maḥmūd and Mallū Iqbāl Khān, p. 450; laid siege to Kanauj; conquered Kanauj and made it over to Ikhtiyār Khān; captured Sanbal and entrusted, p. 451, it to Tātār Khān; seized the town of Baran and made it over to Malik Marjān; returned towards Jaunpūr; fight and peace with Khidr Khān; advanced to conquer Kālpi, p. 452; returned towards Jaunpūr hearing of the advance of Mubārak Shāh; died; period of reign, p. 453.

'Idi Zinā; his anger on the murder of Ujh Bahrām, p. 710; fought with the Kishtwārā army as the commander of Mirzā Haider's troop, p. 711; fight with the Mughals, p. 715; his house at Srinagar was burnt, p. 716; his daughter was married to Ḥabīb Chak; rise of his power, p. 719; settlement with Ghāzī Khān, p. 720; released the Mughals, p. 721; fight with Ghāzī Khān, p. 722; his victory over the Niyāzis, p. 723; was defeated by Daulat Chak; his death, p. 724.

Ifṭikḥār-ul-mulk, Malik, was granted Muḥammadpūr by Aḥmad Shāh as his fief, p. 205; was sent with an army by Aḥmad Shāh; his victorious fight, p. 208; was sent with Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 213; seized a large elephant as booty on the destruction of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn, p. 214; was sent by Zafar Khān to surround Thāna, p. 215.

Ikhtiyār Khān, was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to meet Rāy Batāl, p. 272; joined Sultān Bahādur in the

town of Dhār, p. 355; the charge of the government of Mandū was placed in his hands, p. 356; was left to carry on the siege of the fort of Rāisin, p. 363; was sent by Sultān Bahādur to capture the fort of Mandisōr, p. 368; was enlisted among the courtiers of Humāyūn, p. 375; Kanauj was made over to him by Sultān Ibrāhīm, p. 451; was entrusted with the government of Mandū by Sultān Bahadur, p. 616.

Ikhtiyār Khān Gujrāṭī, became powerful but was put to death, p. 385.

Ikhtiyār-ul-mulk, was sent to reassure the citizens of Dhār, p. 298; attacked Saiyid Mubārak, p. 395; advised I'tmād Khān to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404; arrived at Aḥmadābād, p. 407; proposed to conquer Bahrōj, p. 410; was enlisted in the band of the loyal servants, p. 414.

Ikhtiyār-ul-mulk, Malik, was made 'Imād-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh and was appointed as *nā'ib ghāib*; all the soldiers of Malik Hājī were made over to him by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 248.

Iliyās, Hājī, Sultān of Bangāla, slew Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn; his possessions; gave himself the title of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn; had public prayers read in his name; marched to Jājnagar, p. 421; his administration, p. 422; fled to the fort of Ekdāla; fought with Sultān Firūz and fled; sent tribute to Firūz Shāh and prayed for pardon; sent Malik Tāj-ud-dīn to Delhi with tribute, p. 423; died; period of reign, p. 424 (and see note 4 of p. 424).

I'tm-ud-dīn, Saiyid, p. 327, became a martyr, p. 328.

'Imād, Maulānā, brought a gift to Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 539; joined Naṣir-ud-dīn, p. 558.

'Imād-ud-dīn Ghūrī, Malik; joined the army of Muḥammad Khān on the bank of the river Krishna; was put to death by Muḥammad Khān, p. 59.

'Imād-ud-dīn Khurāsānī, Maulānā, fought against Ṣāhib Khān, p. 586.

'Imād-ul-mulk, was appointed by Sulṭān Muḥammad to subdue Ḥasan; Ḥasan defeated and slew him, pp. 9-10.

'Imād-ul-mulk, son of 'Imād-ul-mulk, with his help Malik Barīd dethroned Aḥmad Shāh, p. 133; was sent by Sulṭān Aḥmad Gujrātī to fight with Sulṭān Hūshang; seized all those who had joined Hūshang and brought them to Sulṭān Aḥmad Gujrātī, p. 191; was appointed by Muẓaffar Shāh to crush Rānā Sānkā; taking Qawām-ul-mulk went to Parāntēj, p. 311; was deputed by Sulṭān Bahādur for revenue collection; fought with Mīrzā 'Askarī and was defeated, p. 376; enmity arose between him and Daryā Khān; went as a suppliant to Mīrān Mubārak Shāh; being defeated by the army of Gujrāt fled from Burhānpūr, p. 386; attacked I'tmād Khān, p. 396; news of his encampment reached Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 592; sent a message to Bihjat Khān, p. 593; entered the fort of the Rājput̃s and opened the gate to his soldiers, p. 603.

'Imād-ul-mulk Kāwīl, Malik, submitted himself to Sulṭān Bahādur of Gujrāt and instigated him to invade the Deccan, p. 4; Sulṭān Muḥammad Lashkarī granted him Kāwīl as *jāgīr*, p. 94; took up the duties of *vazīr* of Maḥmūd Shāh; consulted Malka-i-Jahān in administration;

was attacked by Dilāwar Khān, p. 112; went to Kāwīl, p. 113; invited Maḥmūd Shāh to come to Kāwīl; advanced to crush Malik Barīd; met the army of Malik Barīd, p. 131; returned to Kāwīl, p. 132; reinforced Muḥammad Khān of Astr and Burhānpūr; fought with the *amīrs* of the Deccan; fled to Astr and Burhānpūr; regained possession of his dominions with the help of Bahādur Shāh Gujrātī, p. 135; his hospitable transaction with Ismā'il 'Adil Khān, p. 161; sent a representation to Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 346.

'Imād-ul-mulk Samarqandī, Malik, was sent with an army to meet Sulṭān Hūshang by Aḥmad Shāh; arrested some of the disturbers, p. 195.

'Imād-ul-mulk Sulṭānī, helped to place Sikandar Khān on the throne, p. 323; determined to dethrone Sulṭān Sikandar, p. 326; his entrance into the palace of Sulṭān Sikandar, p. 327; placed Naṣir Khān on the throne of Sulṭān Sikandar, p. 328; despatched letters to various powers for help, p. 329; collected troops to meet Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; paid wages for one year to the soldiers, p. 332; sent men towards Barōda, p. 334; took shelter in the house of Shāh Jīū Ṣadīqī; was seized and ordered to be hanged, p. 335; was sent by Sulṭān Bahādur to attack Bhūpat, p. 357; was sent by Sulṭān Bahādur to chastise Bhūpat and Rānā, p. 362; fought with Pūran Mal and made him run away, and imprisoned some of the *Pūrabās*; submitted a report to Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 363; was sent by Sulṭān Bahādur to capture the fort of Mandisōr, p. 368.

Iqbāl Khān, was sent to fight against Muḥārak Khān by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 527; was appointed to get rid of Shēr Khān, p. 567; pursued Khwājah Suhail and Mahābat Khān, p. 568; went to defend Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 570; sent a message to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 577; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh; his flight from his house, p. 579; sent the corpse of Shihāb-ud-dīn to Shādīfābād, p. 580; his petition to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 581; joined Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 582; was slain by the order of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 587.

‘Isā Khān Sūr, was left in the town of Ujjain by Islām Khān, p. 627.

‘Isā Sālār, Malik, rose in revolt, p. 194.

‘Isā Tarkhān, Mirzā, ruler of Sind, defeated the Jām’s army, p. 778; account of his rule in Sind, p. 784.

Isfandiyār, p. 4.

Ishāq, Malik, son of Qutb-ul-mulk, sent a petition to Maḥmūd Khālji, who conferred the title of Daulat Khān, wealth and honour on him, p. 504.

Ishāq, Qāḍī Pīr, was sent to reinforce Malik Shaikhā; fought with Alf Khān, p. 280 (and see also note 1 on p. 280).

‘Ishqī Mullā, went as an ambassador to ‘Alī Shāh, p. 750.

Iṣkandar, Jām, son of Jām Faṭḥ Khān, ruler of Sind; account of his rule, p. 777.

Iṣkandar Kakhar, reinforced Muḥammad Shāh, p. 692.

Iṣkandar Khān, was made successor to the throne by Muḥammad Shāh, p. 691; skirmishes with Muḥammad Shāh, p. 694.

Islām Khān, the possessions of Shēr Khān devolved on him, p. 623; placed the reins of Mālwa in the hands of Shujā’ Khān; his anger with

Shujā’ Khān, p. 624; a message from Shujā’ Khān, p. 625; went to enquire about Shujā’ Khān, p. 626; rewarded Shujā’ Khān; detached soldiers to pursue Shujā’ Khān; took possession of Mālwa, p. 627; pardoned the offences of Shujā’ Khān and bestowed Sārangpūr and Rāṣin on the latter; his death, p. 628.

Islām Khān of Kashmīr, made an amicable settlement with Haibat Khān Niyāzi, p. 713; an ambassador came from Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 714; was slain by Muḥammad Khān Chak, p. 751.

Ismā‘īl, p. 162, was blinded by his brother ‘Alī ‘Adil Khān, p. 163.

Ismā‘īl, son of Mīr Bihishtī; relations with Fattū; his rank in service; imprisoned Ṣalābat Khān; showed a written letter to Ṣalābat Khān, p. 149; his rise to power; his cruelty, p. 150.

Ismā‘īl, Shāh, the Badshāh of Irān, sent Yādgār Bēg Qazlbāsh to Maḥmūd Shāh with presents, p. 290.

Ismā‘īl ‘Adil Khān, succeeded his father; his character; his achievements; received a title, p. 160; description of his soldiers; sent ships to Hurmuz and summoned men from ‘Irāq and Khurāsān; transaction with ‘Imād-ul-mulk Kāwīlī; his wars with Nizām-ul-mulk and their results; period of reign, p. 161.

Ismā‘īl Afghān, p. 9.

Ismā‘īl Faṭḥ, was placed on the throne by Ḥasan Gāngū with the title of Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 8 (and see note 3 on pp. 8-9); crept into the fort of Dhārāgarh, p. 9.

Ismā‘īl Ḥāyat, went to bring Sankar Chak, p. 720.

Ismā‘īl Khān Kālpi, p. 507.

Ismā'īl Nizām-ul-mulk, Jamāl Khān as an all in all in his government; his attitude towards the white skinned people; Jamāl Khān invaded the 'Adil Shāhī country and became victorious, p. 155; arrival of Burhān in the Deccan, p. 156; Burhān took the possession of Berār; opposition of Jamāl Khān; Burhān possessed Ahmadnagar; period of reign, p. 157.

Ismā'īl Ṣafvī, Shāh, sent an ambassador to Gujrāt, p. 586.

Ismā'īl Shāh, brother of Ibrāhīm Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, accession, p. 729.

I'tmād Khān, refused to believe the message of Burhān summoning him, p. 390; was appointed by Sultān Maḥmūd as the attendant of his harem, p. 393; placed Raḍī-ul-mulk on the throne of Sultān Maḥmūd; kept the affairs of Kingdom in his own hands and kept Raḍī-ul-mulk confined in his house; fought and defeated Sultān Ahmad, p. 395; confined Sultān Ahmad in his house; put Sultān Ahmad to death, p. 396; declared on oath that Nanū was the real heir of the throne of Sultān Ahmad, p. 397; remained as *vazīr* in the reign of Sultān Muẓaffar, p. 398; kept Sultān Muẓaffar Nanū in a state of imprisonment; attacked the Fūlādīs, p. 399; refused the demands of the Fūlādīs; was defeated by the Fūlādīs; met Mūsā Khān and Shēr Khān but was defeated; gave up the possession of the *jāgīr* of Hājī Khān and took up his quarters at Ahmadābād; received a message from Chengīz Khān, p. 400; sent a reply to the message of Chengīz Khān, p. 401; sent a reply to Chengīz Khān inducing him to conquer Nadarbār, p. 402; commenced to

equip his army; after receiving the message of Chengīz Khān left the city and encamped in the vicinity of Batūh; on the arrival of Chengīz Khān took Muẓaffar Shāh to the battlefield but being frightened fled towards Dūngarpūr, p. 404; arrived at Ahmadābād bringing Muẓaffar Shāh with him; wrote a letter to Shēr Khān for the evacuation of Bahdar, p. 410; did not accept the agreement which was settled among the *amīrs*, p. 411; deceived Jhuhjār Khān; sent a letter to Shēr Khān stating that Nanū was not the son of the Sultān, p. 412; summoned the Mīrzās from Bahrōj; sent a petition to Khalifa-i-Ilāhī requesting him to conquer Gujrāt, p. 413.

J

Jādā, was appointed by Shaikh Shujā'-ul-mulk; plundered the house of a poor man, p. 807.

Ja'far Khān, was sent by his father to Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt with a request; took permission to visit the city of Ahmadābād, p. 346.

Jagā, moved about in the hills; went for protection to Ratan Sēn, p. 348; was sent for by Sultān Bahādur, p. 349.

Jahān Khān, his letter to Ahmad Shāh informing him of the intention of Sultān Hūshang, p. 197.

Jahāngīr Badrah, as the *vazīr* of Fatī Shāh; joined Muḥammad Shāh p. 692.

Jahāngīr Mākri, fled from Kashmīr p. 681; came to strengthen the Kashmīris, p. 684; persuaded Muḥammad Shāh to come out of Kashmīr, p. 686; fought with the army of Fath Khān and defeated it advanced for the second time to meet Fath Khān, p. 687; his message

- to the Rāja of Rājauri; summoned the Saiyids; fight with Fath Khān, p. 688; his seclusion, p. 689; as the commander of the army of Fath Shāh; was killed, p. 692.
- Jahāngīr Mākri, agent of Mirzā Haidar, was awarded the fief of Husain Mākri, p. 115.
- Jahāngīr Qulī Bēg, ruled Bangāla on behalf of Humāyūn *Bādeśhāh*; was slain by Shēr Khān, p. 445.
- Jāildah, Shaikh, p. 301; fled from Mandū and complained about the power and violence of Pūrabia Rājput̃s to Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 302; received a letter to Sultān Maḥmud Sharqī, p. 456; sent a letter to Sultān Maḥmūd Khaljī, p. 457; by his exertions peace was effected between Maḥmūd Khaljī and Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 519.
- Jai Singh, account of his rebellion against Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 257.
- Jai Singh Rāy, proprietor of the fort of Birākar, p. 99.
- Jākar Zand, Mir, arrival in Multān, p. 803; was respected by Jām Bāyazīd, p. 804.
- Jalāl Bukhārī, Saiyid, p. 327.
- Jalāl Khān Bukhārī, shut himself in the fort of Mālkonda, p. 78; was released from the prison of Humāyūn Shāh; was put to death by a *kotwāl*, p. 82; incited Maḥmūd Khaljī to seize the fort of Māhūr, p. 526.
- Jalāl Kōkhar, Malik, was displaced by Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 184.
- Jalāl-ud-dīn, Saiyid, asked for the help of Maḥmūd Khaljī against the oppression of Ghāzī Khān, p. 533.
- Jalāl-ud-dīn, Sultān of Bangāla, became a Musalmān; assumed the name of Sultān Jalāl-ud-dīn; died; period of reign, p. 432 (and see note 3, p. 432).
- Jalāl-ud-dīn Quraishī, Shaikh, was respected by Jām Bāyazīd, p. 796; a wonderful story which was narrated by him, p. 804.
- Jamāl, Shaikh, father of Shaikh 'Abd-ul-ḥaī, p. 621.
- Jamāl Khān Gujrātī, his fight; his rank in service, p. 153; sentenced Mirzā Khān to death, p. 154; placed Ismā'īl Nizām-ul-mulk on the throne; kept Ismā'īl as a puppet and himself rose in power; invaded the 'Ādil Shāhī country, p. 155; attacked Burhān-ul-mulk and was killed, p. 157; defeated 'Ādil Khān; fought with Rāja 'Alī Khān; his death, p. 158.
- Jamāl-ud-dīn, Malik, was given the title of Muḥāfiẓ Khān by Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī, p. 255; was appointed as *Shaḥna* and *kotwāl* and posted to Aḥmadābād; satisfactory discharge of his duties improved his honour, wealth and rank, p. 256; was promoted to the rank of *vazīr*, p. 257; was ordered to execute Bhīm Rāy, p. 262; was directed by 'Imād-ul-mulk to attend on Prince Aḥmad Khān and to guard the city on the day of 'Id, p. 265; was transferred to the post of 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 271; his charge when the fort of Chāmpānīr was besieged by Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 273; reported to Sultān Maḥmūd about the cure of Rāy Batāī; charge of the erection of *Jahān Panāh* citadel was given to him, p. 276; was sent to receive and welcome Ṣāhib Khān by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 293; fled and sought the protection of Rāy Singh, p. 336; joined Latīf Khān, p. 337.
- Jamāl-ud-dīn Astrābādī, Khawājah; went with presents to Maḥmūd Khaljī, pp. 540-41.

Jām Firūz, left Thatha and joined Sultān Bahādur, p. 345.

Jāmī, p. 581.

Jamīl Hāfiẓ, Mullā, received favours from Sultān Zain-ul-‘ābidīn, p. 657.

Jamshīd, Sultān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn, Sultān of Kashmīr, accession, p. 637; struggle with ‘Alī Shēr, p. 638; period of reign, p. 639.

Jamshīd Khān, p. 153; his decision; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.

Jamshīd Quṭb-ul-mulk, succeeded his father; period of reign, p. 168.

Jān Bābā, was defeated by his brother, p. 785.

Jānī Bēg, Mirzā, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 786.

Jārīah, mother of Nanū, p. 397.

Jarjū, a pigeon fancier, p. 386.

Jārūd; helped Saiyid Ibrāhīm and Saiyid Ya‘qūb in their release, p. 722.

Jasrat Khokhar, p. 651; became powerful in the Punjāb and brought it into his possession, p. 652.

Jāwash Khān, was sent to crush Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 575; despatched a report to Maḥmūd Shāh and was summoned back, p. 576; was given a title and sent to crush Mukhtaṣ Khān and Iqbāl Khān, p. 580; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 582.

Jay Sinha, Rāyzāda, his flight, p. 765; his fight with Muḥammad Qāsim, p. 769.

Jesus, p. 547.

Jhajū Muḥammad, his title, p. 238, for further account *see* Kabīr Sultānī, Malik.

Jhujār Khān, attacked Saiyid Mu-bārak, p. 395; advised I‘tmād Khān to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404; took Sultān Muẓaffar to Dūngarpūr and made him over to I‘tmād Khān,

p. 406; explained his position, p. 407; started for the *chaugān* field with Chengīz Khān, p. 408; killed Chengīz Khān, p. 409; went to I‘tmād Khān, p. 412.

Jhujār Khān, defeated Malik Maḥmūd, p. 593.

Jiū, Shāh Shaikh, the descendant of Quṭb ‘Ālam Shaikh Burhān-ud-dīn, p. 324; was slain in the house of Qadr Khān, p. 336.

Jivan Dās Khattri, was appointed to the post of *vazīr* by Sultān Aḥmad Shāh, p. 182.

Jūnā, Malik, came out of the camp with Aḥmad Shāh; was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to make an enquiry; informed Aḥmad Shāh about Sultān Hūshang and his army, p. 207.

Jūnān, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 773.

K

Kabīr Sultānī, Malik, his title; prepared to create disturbances; resolved to remove Malik Sha‘bān ‘Imād-ul-mulk from his office, p. 238; went to his house, p. 239; his amazement, p. 240; fled from the *darbār*; went among the *grassias* was slain by them, p. 241.

Kājī Chak, Malik, as the *vazīr* of Muḥammad Shāh; his power of judgment; imprisoned Ibrāhīm Mākri, p. 693; fought against Iskandar Khān; went to Rājaurī, p. 694, as the *vazīr* of Muḥammad Shāh; imprisoned Muḥammad Shāh and raised Ibrāhīm Khān to the throne, p. 695; as the *vazīr* of Ibrāhīm Shāh, p. 696; went to the village of Sullāh to meet Abdāl Mākri; a message from Abdāl Mākri, p. 697; his defeat and flight, p. 698; his defeat by Abdāl Mākri, p. 700; owing to the treachery of Abdāl

Mākri went to Hindūstān, p. 701; his defeat and flight, p. 702; fought with the Kāshgharīs, p. 703; his residence, p. 705; disputes with **Abdāl Mākri**, p. 706; defeat by **Mirzā Ḥaidar**; brought reinforcements from **Shēr Khān Afghān**, p. 708; fight with **Mirzā Ḥaidar**; advanced to crush **Mirzā Ḥaidar**, p. 709; his flight; death, p. 710.

Kalīm-ul-lah, (son of **Maḥmūd Shāh**), was placed in place of **Walī-ul-lah Sultān** by **Malik Barīd**; his imprisonment in **Bīdar**, p. 134; 'Imād-ul-mulk **Kāwīlī** went to the aid of **Muḥammad Khān**; fought with **Nizām-ul-mulk**, **Malik Barīd**, **Khudāwand Khān** and the *amīrs* of the Deccan; fled to **Asīr** and **Burhānpūr**; with the help of **Sultān Bahādur** of **Gujrāt** 'Imād-ul-mulk regained his possessions and read the Khutba in the name of **Sultān Bahādur** in the *parganas* of his territories, and invited him to invade the Deccan; **Nizām-ul-mulk**, **Malik Barīd**, and other *amīrs* could not withstand the **Sultān Bahādur** of **Gujrāt** and read the Khutba in his name in **Aḥmadnagar** and all the provinces of the Deccan were divided among the four *amīrs*, p. 135.

Kālū, **Malik**, one of the adherents of **Maḥmūd Shāh**, p. 239; was sent by **Maḥmūd Shāh** to seize the murderer of **Ādam Silāḥdār**; was executed by the order of **Maḥmūd Shāh**, p. 248; was defeated by **Muzaffar Ibrāhīm**, p. 518.

Kānhā, **Rāja**, **Rāja** of **Jhālāwār**, p. 212; hearing of the marches of **Aḥmad Shāh** left his country; brought a force from **Sultān Aḥmad Bahmanī**; plundered parts of **Nadarhār**, p. 213; joined **Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn**, p. 214.

Kamāl, **Mīr**, was slain in the battle-field, p. 703.

Kamāl Khān with **Ṣafdar Khān** went to punish **Bahādur Gilānī**; they fought and were wounded; fell into **Bahādur's** hands; and were sent to **Dābul**, p. 117 (and see note 1, p. 160).

Kamāl Kōkah, a tradition about his name, p. 718.

Kamāl-ud-dīn, **Maulānā**, p. 745.

Kamāl-ud-dīn, **Saiyid**, was slain by **Ghāzī Khān**, p. 533.

Kamāl-ud-dīn Mālwi, **Shaikh**, pp. 299, 588.

Kāmīl Khān, **Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Khān** was placed on the throne by his help, p. 165; was slain by **Kishwar Khān**, p. 166.

Kāmran, **Mirzā**, sent an army to conquer **Kashmīr**, p. 700.

Kaniyā, **Rānī**, wife of **Maḥmūd Shāh**, p. 600.

Kank Dās, **Rāy**, fought with **Sultān Muḥammad**; asked **Sultān Maḥmūd Khaljī** for aid, p. 225.

Kāns, **Rāja**, how he acquired power; his son became a **Musalman** and sat on the throne, p. 430; period of his power, p. 431 (and see note 3, p. 430).

Kapūr Chand; brought a message from **Sultān Bahlūl Lūdī** to **Maḥmūd Khaljī**, p. 542.

Karn, **Jām**, ruler of **Sind**, account of his government, p. 776.

Karshāshab, father of **Tāhīr Āl**, p. 633.

Khadam Khān, p. 124.

Khalf Hasan 'Arab, **Malik-ut-tujjār**, was appointed to conquer **Mahāim** by **Aḥmad Shāh**, p. 49; possessed **Mahāim**; fought with **Zafar Khān** but was defeated, p. 50; opposed **Naṣīr Khān** as far as **Asīr** and raided part of that territory, p. 58; advanced to capture the fort

of Sangēsār; seized the fort of Rāja Sarka and made him prisoner, p. 61; forgave Sarka; made Sarka the leader of his army; Sarka led him to a place where the whole army was murdered, p. 62; p. 65 n.

Khālifa-i-Ilāhī, His Majesty, sent Pish-rau Khān to give an account of the administration of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh, p. 147; Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh in his service; showed favours to Burhān; gave shelter to the *amīrs* of Berār, p. 148; issued *farmāns* to the *amīrs* and *Zamindārs* in favour of Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 158; was requested by I'timād Khān to invade Gujrāt; sent Khān Kalān to conquer Sirōhī; marched towards Gujrāt, p. 413.

Khālil Khān, Shāhzāda, was given the country of Sōrath, forts of Jūnāgarh and Karnāl by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 277.

Khānam, widow of Mirzā Haidar, her advice to the Mughals, p. 718.

Khānamji, sister of Mirzā Haidar, went to Kāshghar, p. 723.

Khān Jahān, marched towards Māl-konda; was attacked and defeated by Sikandar Khān, p. 77; watched the city, p. 115; was sent by Sulṭān Aḥmad Bahmanī to fight with Shāhzāda Muḥammad, p. 213; went to reinforce Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 216; ruled Bangāla after Khān Khānān and slew Dāūd, p. 446.

Khān Jahān Shirāzī, took possession of Nausārī, p. 377.

Khān Jahān, Sulṭānī; through his intervention Har Rāy asked Aḥmad Shāh to be pardoned, p. 211.

Khān Khānān, his decision; his proclamation, p. 154; defeated Dāūd and conquered Bangāla, p. 446.

Khān Khānān Aḥmad Khān, see Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī, Sulṭān.

Khān Zamān; defeated Sankar Chak, p. 742; attacked Ḥusain Khān, p. 743; his execution, p. 744.

Khawās Khān; did not admit Shihāb-ud-din, 574.

Khidr, Maulāna, his title, p. 238; was imprisoned, and sent to Dīp, p. 242; and see Kabīr Sulṭānī, Malik.

Khidr, Malik, took tribute from the Rājas of Bākar, Idar, and Sirōhī, p. 257; consultation by Malik Mughthī; was celebrated as Miyān Aghā; joined Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 471.

Khidr Khān, slew Mallū Khān, p. 451; ruled in Delhī; fight and peace with Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, p. 452.

Khudāwand Khān, Māhūr was conferred on him by Sulṭān Lashkarī, p. 94; fought with 'Imād-ul-mulk Kāwīlī, p. 136; his designation in the time of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; an event, p. 147; his performance, p. 148; was sent to Shaikh Muḥammad Qāsim Budhu by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 187; was appointed as the *vazīr* of the kingdom by Maḥmūd Shāh and was left in attendance on Shāhzāda Aḥmad Khān at Aḥmadābād; private talk with Rāy Rāyān to unite with 'Imād-ul-mulk and to place Shāhzāda Aḥmad Khān on the throne, p. 264; sent for Rāy Rāyān and explained his views about 'Imād-ul-mulk; kept his intention in secret, p. 266; was fined by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 270; was ordered to be arrested, p. 271; was left by Muẓaffar Shāh to guard the camp, p. 300; gave advice to Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 319; was ordered to summon Bahādur Khān, p. 322; helped to place Sikandar Khān on the throne, p. 323; sought to be ahead of the others, p. 329; rendered homage to Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 335;

- was sent to Bākar by Sultān Bahādur, p. 347; waited upon Sultān Bahādur, p. 348; was left to accompany the camp, p. 357; was murdered by Burhān, p. 390.
- Khurāsān Khān**, deserted Sultān Bahādur and joined the army of Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 372.
- Khurram Khān**, welcomed Bahādur Shāh, p. 331.
- Khurshid, Rānī**, p. 545, took the side of Shujā'at Khān in the latter's fraternal dispute, p. 552; made over the treasures of Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn to Nāṣir Shāhī agents, p. 553; her report against Sultān Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 554; took the affairs of the kingdom in her hands; narrated the death of Mūnjā Baqāl to Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 555; representation to Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 556; her order to the pay-master; sent an army in pursuit of Shaikh Hātib and Khwājah Suhail, p. 557; sent a report about the power of Nāṣir-ud-dīn to Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 559; her advice to Shujā'at Khān, p. 561; dismissed 'Alī Khān and appointed Malik Piyārā, p. 562; she was seized by the *amīrs* of Nāṣir Shāh, p. 563; was made over to custodians, p. 564.
- Khush-Qadam, Malik**, was given the title of 'Imād-ul-mulk by Sultān Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 293.
- Khwājah Bābū**, was imprisoned but was released by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 340.
- Khwājah Jahān**, went to protect Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 570.
- Khwājah Jahān Malik Shāh Turk**, seizing the bridle of the horse of Nizām Shāh went to Bīdar, pp. 244, 535.
- Kishan Rāy**, p. 20; surrendered his fort to Mujāhid Shāh, p. 21.
- Kishwar Khān**, p. 165; slew Kāmīl Khān; became the *vakil* of Ibrāhīm 'Adil Khān; was put to death, p. 166.
- Kōbī Zunnārdār, Malik**, was sent by Rāja of Idar to Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 297.
- Kōnbhā**, his defeat by Muḥmūd Khālji, p. 514; attacked Maḥmūd Khālji but was defeated by the latter, p. 515; agreed to pay tribute to Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 520; sent tribute to Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 527; sent a message to Maḥmūd Khālji for the pardon of his offences, p. 528; sent troops to confront the army of Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 529.
- Kōpā Dēvi**, wife of Rāja Adwan, her message to Shāh Mīr; attacked Shāh Mīr; conversion to Islām; her imprisonment, p. 635.
- Kōpwārī**, sister of Yūsuf Chak, was married to Ghāzi Khān, p. 721.

L

- Lādan Khālji**, Malik, his hostile attitude towards Malik Hīṣām-ud-dīn Maḡhūl; had an interview with Aṣaf Khān and welcomed him; was given the title of Khān Jahān by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 284; the village of Banās was given to him by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 285.
- Lājīn, Malik**, was sent by Sultān Tughlaq to summon the *amīrs* of hundreds of Daulatābād; was slain by the *amīrs* of hundreds, p. 2.
- Lakhman Sēn**, strengthened the citadel of Rāṣīn and was ready for battle, p. 359; his advice to Silhadi, p. 361; sent two thousand *Pūrabias* to fight with the army of Gujrāt, p. 362; agreed to evacuate the fort of Rāṣīn if Sultān Bahādur would excuse the offences of Silhadi and summon him from the fort of Mandū; a request to Sultān Bahādur, p. 365.

Lalitādat Devharah, Rāja, the temple which was built by him, p. 648.

Lang, Shāhzāda, joined Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 716; his release, p. 722.

Langar Khān, p. 805; joined Mirzā Shāh Ḥusain, p. 806; gained possession of Multān; was summoned by Mirzā Kamrān, and was granted the territory of Bābal by the latter, p. 810.

Laṭīf, entered the service of Bahādur Shāh, p. 331.

Laṭīf, Ustād, accompanied Yūsuf Khān, p. 761.

Laṭīf Khān, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to punish Malik Shāh Malik; defeated Malik Shāh Malik, p. 195.

Laṭīf Khān Bārīwāl, Malik, Sultān Sikandar conferred on him the title of Sharzah Khān; advanced to put down Shāhzāda Laṭīf Khān but was slain, p. 325.

Laṭīf Khān, Shāhzāda, his intention to seize the throne of Sikandar Khān, p. 325; went as a suppliant to Faṭḥ Khān, p. 331; remained concealed at Chāmpānīr, p. 336; his arrival at Awās, p. 338; fought and died, p. 341.

Laṭīf Zakariyā, placed Shāhzāda Mas-ʿūd Khān on the throne of Mālwa, p. 494.

Loār, was sent to conquer Loharkāt by Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn and was slain, p. 642.

Lōdhā, governor of Kandūyah, p. 586; attacked Ṣāhib Khān, p. 587; was nominated to punish Sikandar Khān, p. 591; was murdered, p. 592.

Lōhar Chak, was sent with an army to Rājaurī; was seized by Muḥammad Khān Chak, p. 750; imprisoned 'Alī Khān; intention of the Kashmīris about him, p. 755; Kashmīr came under his power, p. 756; his defeat

and imprisonment; was blinded, p. 757.

Lōhar Mākri, his share in Kashmīr, p. 699.

Lūli Laund, Malik, made proposals of peace, p. 742; his imprisonment, p. 745; fled to 'Alī Khān, p. 748.

M

Mādārī, Rāy, was sent by Sultān Sikandar to Tibet; his rebellion; death, p. 645.

Mādhō Singh, received Yūsuf Khān, p. 761.

Maghīth, Malik, father of Maḥmūd Khān, p. 221.

Mahābat Khān, the governor of Chandēri; was killed on the battlefield, pp. 88, 535.

Mahābat Khān, joined Shēr Khān, p. 565; instigated Shēr Khān to battle, p. 566; taking the wounded Shēr Khān with him fled from the battlefield, 568.

Mahādēv, p. 648.

Mahdī Kōkah, accompanied Yūsuf Khān, p. 761.

Maḥmūd, Malik, was defeated by Jhujār Khān, p. 593.

Maḥmūd, Malik, son of Malik Muḥīth, see Maḥmūd Khālji, Sultān, Sultān of Mālwa.

Maḥmūd, Sultān, the ruler of Bhakkar, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 786.

Maḥmūd, Sultān, son of Ibrāhīm Sharqī, succeeded his father; sent an ambassador with presents to Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 453; asked permission to punish Naṣir Khān Jahān for his cruelty and disobedience; reply of Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 454; advanced towards Kālpī, p. 455; started for Kālpī to meet Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji; sent troops to raid the country of Barhār;

joined the detachment which was sent to Barhār; sent a letter to the Shaikh-ul-Islām, Shaikh Jāīaldah, p. 456; his emissary was sent to Sultān Maḥmūd Khalji by Shaikh Jāīaldah with a note of advice; acceptance of the proposals, p. 457; returned to Jaunpūr; treatment of his people; conquest of Chunār advanced into the country of Orissa; period of reign, p. 458.

Maḥmūd, Sultān, son of Sultān Firūz, Sultān of Multān, his accession, p. 800; his associates; his disposition towards Jām Bāyazīd, p. 801; was wounded by 'Ālam Khān; nominated *amīr* to punish Jām Bāyazīd, p. 802; peace with Jām Bāyazīd, p. 803; a wonderful story which was narrated by Shaikh Jalāl-ud-dīn Quraishī, p. 804; *farmān* of Bābar Bādshāh to Mīrzā Shāh Ḥusain Arghūn; collected his troops and sent an ambassador to the latter; his death, p. 805.

Maḥmūd Barkī, Malik, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to punish Naṣīr; captured Nādōt, p. 199.

Maḥmūd Garjistānī Khwājah, sold 'Ādil Khān to Maḥmūd Shāh Bahmanī, p. 159.

Maḥmūd Gīlānī, Khwājah, Malik-ut-tujjār, defeated the Mandū army, p. 535.

Maḥmūd Khalji, Sultān, Sultān of Mālwa, on the invitation of Sikandar Khān Bukhārī came to conquer Berār, p. 70; besieged Māhur; after the arrival of 'Alā-ud-dīn Shāh, Khalji retired towards Mandū; p. 71; at the instigation of Nizām-ul-mulk Ghūrī invaded, p. 87, the Deccan; fought but was defeated by Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 88; appeared before Nizām Shāh's army and after defeat; pursued, p. 89, it as far as Bidar; on

the arrival of Maḥmūd Gujrātī started for Mandū, p. 90; advanced to conquer, p. 91, the Deccan; arrived on the frontier of Daulatābād; heard that Maḥmūd Gujrātī was approaching; marched towards Māl-konda, p. 92; wanted to help Rāy Kank Dās, p. 225, but did not advance to support him, p. 226; started to conquer Gujrāt; ordered destruction of Barnāma; invaded Gujrāt, p. 227; met Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn in Kaparbanj; wrote a couplet to Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 228; was defeated by Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn and went back to Mālwa, p. 229; attacked Nizām Shāh, p. 243; travelled by way of Gōndwāna towards Mālwa, p. 244; invaded the Deccan; plundered the neighbourhood of Daulatābād; retired to his own country; a letter from Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī; reply to Maḥmūd Gujrātī, p. 251; came from Mandū to Dhār and prayed for help from Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 305; marched with Aṣaf Khān against Bhīm Karan Pūrbia; fought, was wounded and taken prisoner, p. 307; sent Sharzah Khān to plunder the towns in the territory of Chitōr; sent Daryā Khān with a message to Sultān Bahādur, p. 350; conferred the title of Sultān Ghiyās-ud-dīn on his son and neglected to see Sultān Bahādur, p. 352; came out to give battle, p. 353; was treated with respect by Sultān Bahādur but owing to his harsh attitude was arrested, p. 354; wrote a letter in reply to Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 454; despatched a note in favour of Naṣīr Khān to Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 455; advanced towards Chandārī and Kālpī; struggle between the army of Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 456;

proposing some conditions made peace with Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī p. 457; was granted favours and title by Sultān Hūshang, p. 474; Ghaznīn Khān was placed in his charge by Sultān Hūshang; his guarantee for faithfulness to Ghaznīn Khān; his interview with other *sardārs*, p. 485; his reply to Malik 'Uṭhmān Jalāl, p. 486; informed Ghaznīn Khān about the intention of Ṣafar Minjumla, p. 487; attended on Sultān Hūshang during his last illness; sent a reply to Ghaznīn Khān, p. 488; became watchful for the death of Hūshang; his orders, p. 489; declared Ghaznīn Khān as the heir of Sultān Hūshang; after rendering homage confirmed the accession of Ghaznīn Khān, p. 490; result of his skill in administration, p. 491; his reply to the suspicions of Sultān Muḥammad, p. 493; caused the murder of Sultān Muḥammad; sent a reply to Malik Bāyazīd Shaikhā, p. 494; kept his men ready; fought with the *amīrs* and defeated them, p. 495; sent a message to Khān Jahān, p. 496; accession on the throne of Mālwa; description of his reforms and benevolence, p. 497; contributions to education; attempt of Hūshang Shāhī *amīrs* to injure him; wounded some of the conspirators, p. 498; punished the conspirators; excused Shāhzāda Aḥmad Khān as well as the others who took part in the conspiracy on the request of Ā'zam Humāyūn; sent Ā'zam Humāyūn Khān Jahān to suppress the rebels of Islāmābād, p. 499; sent out detachments to fight with Sultān Aḥmad, p. 501; his generosity towards the poor; summoned some *amīrs* who were hostile to Sultān Aḥmad, p. 502;

made a night attack on the camp of Sultān Aḥmad; held a consultation and its decision, p. 503; sent Taj Khān and Manṣūr Khān in advance of himself to Sārangpūr; a petition of Malik Ishāq reached him; arrived at Sārangpūr and conferred favours on Malik Ishāq and on others, p. 504; defeated and sentenced Shāhzāda 'Umr Khān to death, p. 505; a message from the leaders and commanders of the army of Chandēri; sent an army to crush Malik Sulaimān; arrived at Chandēri and fought with Malik Sulaimān p. 506; captured the citadel of Chandēri; allotted Chandēri as a *jāgīr* to Malik Muẓaffar Ibrāhīm, p. 507; relieved the city of Narwar from the siege of Dūngar Sēn and returned to Shādiābād; erected the tomb of Hūshang Shāh and the *Jāma' Maṣjid* of Hūshang Shāh near the Rām Sarāī gate, p. 508; petitions from the *amīrs* of Mēwāt and the great men of Delhī; advanced towards Delhī; encamped in the village of Panna; Sultān Aḥmad took up a position with Tughlaqābād at his rear, p. 509; sent troops against the army of Sultān Muḥammad; his dream; agreed to a pacific settlement with Muḥammad Khān and returned to Mālwa, p. 510; his stay and benefactions in Shādiābād; advanced towards Kālpi for the destruction of Naṣīr Shāh, p. 511; accepted the petition of Naṣīr Shāh and turned towards Chitōr; devastated the temples; encamped at Kōnbhalmīr, p. 512; seized the fortifications of the Rājput̃s; destruction of the temples and the idols of the Rājput̃s, p. 513; seized a fort at the foot of the Chitōr hill; besieged Chitōr; defeated Kōnbhā; sent

detachments for ravaging Chitôr; summoned Ā'zam Humāyūn Khān Jahān to capture the possessions of the Rājputa; his grief on the death of Ā'zam Humāyūn; appointed Tāj Khān in the place of Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 514; opposed the attack of Kōnbhā and defeated him; returned to Shādiābād; a message from Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī regarding the religious disobedience of Naṣir, p. 515; gave permission to Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī to chastise Naṣir; request of Naṣir; sent 'Alī Khān to Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī and, p. 516, the latter's reply; advanced to protect Naṣir, p. 517; after fighting with the army of Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī returned to Faṭhābād; sent Muẓaffar Ibrāhīm to suppress Mubārak Khān, p. 518; peace with Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī; establishment of a hospital; advanced to capture the fort of Mandalgarh, p. 519; agreed to a peace with the Rājputa and returned to his own dominions; conferred favours on Saiyid Muḥammad Khān; captured the town of Alhanpūr, p. 520; took tribute from the Rāja of Kōtah and returned to Shādiābād; request of Gangdās; advanced to help Gangdās, p. 521; besieged the town of Sultānpūr; granted rank and title to Malik 'Alā-ud-dīn; his grief on the death of Sultān Muḥammad, p. 522; ravaged the town of Barōda; fight with Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn and its result, p. 523; appointed Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn to raid the town of Sūrat; made peace with Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 525; punished the Rājputa of Mahōli; changed hostility between Yūsuf Khān Hindani and the governor of Biyāna into friendship; left the government

of the fort of Rantambhōr and Hārautī in the charge of Qadam Khān; besieged Māhūr but fled, p. 526; turned Mubārak Khān out of Baklāna; sent Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn to put down Mubārak Khān; advanced towards Chitôr, p. 527; appointed Maṣṣūr-ul-mulk to destroy Mandisôr; took tribute from Kōnbhā and turned towards Shādiābād; his advance towards Mandisôr; his sudden advance towards Ajmīr, p. 528; gave up the idea of conquering the fort of Mandalgarh and returned to Shādiābād, p. 529; captured the fort of Mandalgarh, p. 530; sent Shāhzāda Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn to raid Kilwārah and Dilwārah; nominated Shāhzāda Qadam Khān and Tāj Khān to capture the fort of Būndī; appointed Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn and Qadam Khān to raid the countries of Kilwārah and Dilwārah; encamped in the vicinity of Kōnbhalmīr, p. 532; took tribute from the Rāja of Dūngarpūr; returned to Shādiābād; marched towards Asir, p. 533; forgave 'Ādil Khān's offences; march against Niẓām Shāh, p. 534; after defeat by Niẓām Shāh retreated to his own territory, p. 535; sent Maqbūl Khān with an army to suppress the disturbances in the fort of Kehrla; advanced towards Daulatābād, p. 536; having raided some villages of Mālkōnda returned to Shādiābād; sent Maqbūl Khān to plunder Elichpūr, p. 537; treaty with the ruler of the Deccan, p. 538; received Shaikh Nūr-ud-dīn with respect; welcomed the arrival of Maulānā 'Imād-ud-dīn, p. 539; sent Tāj Khān and Aḥmad Khān to put down Maqbūl Khān; started towards Maḥmūdābād; appointed Malik Dāūd to chastise the tribe

which had given shelter to the Rāyzāda, p. 540; accepted the presents of Mirzā Abū Sa'īd and sent various gifts in return; planned the erection of the fortress of Jalālpūr and placed Mirzā Khān in charge of it, p. 541; agreement with Sultān Bahlūl Lūdī; his death and period of reign, pp. 251, 542.

Maḥmūd Khān, p. 198; was nominated to proceed to the country of Sōrath by Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī; recovered tribute from the *zamīndārs* of Sōrath, p. 199.

Maḥmūd Khān, commander of Abdāl Mākri, p. 696; his representation to Mirzā Kāmran, p. 700.

Maḥmūd Khān, Shāhzāda, country of Māhūr was conferred on him by Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī, p. 48.

Maḥmūd Khidr, Malik, went in pursuit of the conspirators, p. 498.

Maḥmūd Kōtwāl, Malik, p. 554; was killed by Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 555.

Maḥmūd Na'mān, Shaikh, took a man to Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, pp. 548-49.

Maḥmūd Nāmī, Malik, 'Umdat-ul-mulk, was sent by Ghaznīn Khān to wait on Maḥmūd Khān, p. 484; was sent a second time to wait on Maḥmūd Khān, p. 485; told the news of Maḥmūd Khān to Ghaznīn Khān, p. 487; was sent to Maḥmūd Khān with the message of Ghaznīn Khān, p. 488; took the message of Maḥmūd Khān to Ghaznīn Khān, p. 489.

Maḥmūd Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded his father, p. 440 (and see note 1, p. 440); his martyrdom; period of reign, p. 441.

Maḥmūd Shāh Sultān, son of Maḥmūd Shāh Sharqī, succeeded his father; proved unfit for the throne; dethronement; time of reign, p. 459.

Maḥmūd Shāh, Sultān, Gujrātī, son of Muḥammad Shāh; sent a letter to Maḥmūd Shah Bahmanī giving an account of the treachery of Bahādur Gilānī, p. 118; his flight from Amīr Taimūr, p. 181; date of accession to the throne of Gujrāt, p. 237; attitude towards his people; plot to cause disturbance, p. 238; ordered that the creators of disturbance be arrested; end of the conspirators; suppression of disturbances, pp. 239-242; marched in the direction of Kaparbanj; regulated the administration of the *thānas* and of the *parganas*; started from Aḥmadābād; encamped on the bank of the river Khāri; letter from Nizām Shāh for assistance advanced to help Nizām Shāh against Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, pp. 90, 92 and 243; directed attention towards the Deccan; advanced into the country of Asīr and Burhānpūr encamped in the neighbourhood of Tālnir; army of Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji suffered hardships, p. 244 returned to Aḥmadābād; Jāgirs of the soldiers of Gujrāt; the march towards the Deccan made Maḥmūd Khālji fly after ravaging the neighbourhood of Daulatābād; turned back to Aḥmadābād accepting the presents of Nizām Shāh; warning to Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 245 report about the infliction of the Zamīndārs of Bāwar and of the fort of Dūn; punished and defeated the rebellious chiefs, p. 246; returned with success to Aḥmadābād; Bahā' ul-mulk killed Ādam Silāḥdār, p. 248; execution of 'Imād-ul-mulk and 'Aḍd-ul-mulk; Malik Ikhtiyār-ul-mulk was made 'Imād-ul-mulk; marched to conquer the fort of Karnāl, p. 248; on the way to

Jūnāgarh ravaged the country of Sōrath; arrived near the hill of Karnāl, p. 249; defeated the Rāj-pūts; ravaged the surrounding country; besieged the fort of Karnāl; Rāy Mandalik asked for pardon; went back to Aḥmadābād; appointed soldiers to punish Rāy Mandalik, p. 250; Rāy Mandalik was defeated by the soldiers of the Sultān and paid a tribute, p. 251; rejected the counsel of the *amīrs* in connection of the conquest of Mālwa on receiving the news of the death of Sultān Mahmūd Khālji; sent armies to plunder Sōrath; was wounded by an elephant, p. 252; advanced to conquer the fort of Jūnāgarh and the hill of Karnāl; distribution of five *krors* of gold among the soldiers; sent troops in every direction to plunder the country; determination for the upliftment of Islam in Jūnāgarh, p. 253; fight with Rāj-pūts for the fort of Jūnāgarh; surrendered the fort of Jūnāgarh; besieged the hill of Karnāl, p. 254; Rāy Mandalik became humble and surrendered the hill of Karnāl to the Sultān; Rāy Mandalik was converted to Islām and received the title of Khān Jahān; foundation of the city of Muṣṭafā-ābād, p. 255; gave up the idea of conquering Chāmpānīr marched against the country of Kach, p. 257; accepted the excuses of the people of Kach; marched towards Sind, p. 258; possession of Sind, p. 259; marched towards Jagat to release the Musalmāns from the oppressions of the *Kāfirs*; arrived at Jagat, p. 260; ravaged the temple of Jagat; started for the island of Beyt; captured the citadel of Beyt; Rāy Bhīm fled; entered the city of Beyt;

released all the Musalmāns from prison; left Malik Tūghān as the *thānadār* of Beyt; returned to Muṣṭafā-ābād, p. 261; Rāy Bhīm was arrested and brought to the Sultān; sentenced Rāy Bhīm to death; started towards the fort of Chāmpānīr, p. 262; sailed to punish the Malābārīs; arrived at the port of Kanbāyat; attacked Chāmpānīr; returned to Aḥmadābād; despatched his *amīrs* to the *thānas* of various countries, p. 263; appointment of *vazīr* and engagement with the administration; conspiracy of Khudāwand Khān with Rāy Rāyān, p. 264; effort of Rāy Rāyān to include 'Imād-ul-mulk in the conspiracy; confidential activities of 'Imād-ul-mulk against the conspiracy, p. 265; failure of the conspiracy; a rumour in Muṣṭafā-ābād, p. 266; investigation about the rumour; made a plan to deceive his opponents and his activities according to the plan, pp. 267-269; 'Imād-ul-mulk disclosed the story of conspiracy; punishment of Khudāwand Khān; went to Nahr-wāla; sent 'Imād-ul-mulk to conquer Jālōr and Sājōr; Mujāhid Khān murdered Qaiṣar Khān, p. 270; punishment of the murderer of Qaiṣar Khān; favours for the family of 'Imād-ul-mulk after the latter's death; famine in Gujrāt, p. 271; Rāy Batāi defeated and killed Malik Sadhā; marched towards Chāmpānīr; Rāja of Chāmpānīr submitted for the pardon of his offences which was not granted; encamped in the village of Karnāl, p. 272; conflicting attitude of the Rāj-pūts; siege of the fort of Chāmpānīr; petition of apology from Rāy Batāi to the Sultān; Rāy Batāi asked Sultān

Ghiyāth-ud-dīn for help, p. 273; after consulting the learned men Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn gave up the idea of helping Rāy Batāi; measures and activities for the conquest of the fort of Chāmpānīr; conquest of the fort of Chāmpānīr, pp. 274-276; gave the name of Muḥammadābād to Chāmpānīr; execution of Rāy Batāi and Dūngarsī; order for the construction of citadel, palaces, and gardens in Chāmpānīr, p. 276; jāgīr for Khalīl Khān Shāhzāda, p. 277; a *farmān* to the Rāja of Ābū in regard to the merchants who were looted by him; news about the disobedience of Bahādūr Gilānī, p. 278; sent Malik Qawām-ul-mulk to punish Bahādūr Gilānī; Sultān Maḥmūd Bahmanī marched from Bidar, defeated, and slew Bahādūr Gilānī; marched towards Mahrāṣa; flight of Alf Khān; sent Sharf-i-Jahān to reassure Alf Khān, p. 279; sent Qāḍī Pīr Ishāq to reinforce Malik Shaikhā; Alf Khān fought with Qāḍī Pīr Ishāq; on the request Alf Khān was excused; owing to the murder of *nāib-i-'arḍ* Alf Khān was imprisoned and he died, p. 280; on arrival of the Sultān 'Adil Khān Fārūqī paid tribute and was pardoned, p. 281; postponed his march towards Mālwa; after hearing the victory of his slave Āyāz over the *Fīrangīs* returned from Dūn to Muḥammadābād Chāmpānīr, p. 282; agreed to bestow the dominions of Asīr and Burhānpūr on 'Adil Khān, son of Hasan Khān; marched towards Asīr and Burhānpūr; heard of the activities of Ḥisām-ud-dīn Maghūl, p. 283; advanced to Thālnīr; sent Āṣaf Khān, and Malik 'Azīz-ul-mulk to punish Malik Ḥisām-ud-dīn and 'Ālam Khān; bestowed the govern-

ment of Asīr and Burhānpūr on 'Adil Khān, p. 284; marched towards Sultānpūr Nadarbār, p. 285; after hearing of the homicidal accounts of his subordinates he ordered destruction of those who did not observe the rights of salt; a petition from Ā'zam Humāyūn detailing the hostile account of Shēr Khān and Saif Khān and his siege of the fort of Asīr, p. 287; grant of money to Ā'zam Humāyūn; assurance of royal aid in case of necessity to Ā'zam Humāyūn; request of Nizām-ul-mulk Bahri for 'Ālam Khānzāda, p. 288; reply to Nizām-ul-mulk; Sultān Sikandar Lūḍī of Delhī sent presents to the Sultān; travelled towards Nahrwāla, p. 289; paid a visit to the tombs of *sufīs*; summoned Shāhzāda Muẓaffar Khān; became ill, p. 290; died; period of reign; titles after death, p. 291; came as a suppliant to Naṣīb Shāh, p. 444; bestowed the title of Sultān-ush-sharq on Malik Sarwar and conferred on him the government of Jaunpūr, p. 447; joined Sultān Ibrāhīm but was not honoured by the latter; went to Kanauj; removed the *thānadār* of Kanauj; possessed Kanauj, p. 450; opposed Mallū Khān bravely; came and sat on the throne of Delhī; marched to engage Sultān Ibrāhīm Sharqī, p. 451; made over the government of Sanbal to Asad Khān Lūḍī and returned to Delhī, p. 452.

Maḥmūd Shāh, Sultān of Gujrāt, p. 383, son of Laṭīf Khān, son of Mīrān Muḥammad Shāh sent Maḥmūd Khān to Gujrāt; was placed on the throne of Gujrāt with the title, p. 384, of Maḥmūd Shāh;

Daryā Khān took the Sultān to Chāmpāntr, p. 385; 'Imād-ul-mulk advanced against the Sultān; advanced towards the country of Sōrath to crush 'Imād-ul-mulk; advanced towards Burhānpūr in pursuit of 'Imād-ul-mulk; Mīrān Mubārak was defeated; Daryā Khān's administration and his actions as the *badehshāh*, p. 386; came out of the fort of Ahmadābād and went to 'Ālam Khān Lūdī; 'Ālam Khān Lūdī helped the Sultān; march of Daryā Khān towards Dūlqa; fight between 'Ālam Khān and Daryā Khān and the defeat of the latter, p. 387; departure of messengers to bring Sultān Maḥmūd; arrived at Ahmadābād and flight of Daryā Khān to Shēr Khān Afghān, p. 388; set himself to manage the government; favourable treatment for his men; how Burhān murdered the Sultān and others, p. 389; proclamation that Burhān was the heir to the throne; murder of Burhān; period of reign, p. 391; character of the Sultān, p. 392; his constructive works and peculiar tastes; abolished the improper customs of Gujrāt, p. 393.

Maḥmūd Shāh, Sultān, son of Nāṣir Shāh, Sultān of Mālwa, was summoned by his father, p. 571; was made the heir with the title of Sultān Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 572; was pained at heart after the speech of Nāṣir-ud-dīn Shāh, p. 573; his accession on the throne, p. 574; sent Jāwash Khān to crush Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn; ascended the throne of Khalji Sultāns, p. 575, a report from Jāwash Khān; entrusted the management of the affairs of the Kingdom to Basant Rāy, p. 576; pride and death of Basant Rāy; message

by Śadr Khān and Afḍal Khān about the removal of Naqd-ul-mulk, p. 577; false report of Muḥāfiẓ Khān against Iqbāl Khān and Mukhtaṣ Khān which incited him to issue an order for their execution, p. 578; Mukhtaṣ Khān and Iqbāl Khān escaped the deceitful attempt of Muḥāfiẓ Khān, p. 579; set on the throne and sent Afḍal Khān and Jāwash Khān to put down Mukhtaṣ Khān and Iqbāl Khān; death of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 580; title of Hūshang Shāh for the adopted son of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn; sent Niẓām Khān to reinforce Dastūr Khān; flight of Hūshang in the hills of Bahār Bābā Hājī; petitions from Iqbāl Khān and Mukhtaṣ Khān about the wickedness of Muḥāfiẓ Khān, p. 581; statements of his servants about the evil aims of Muḥāfiẓ Khān; on the order of punishment Muḥāfiẓ Khān revolted against him and attempted to seize him; fled to the town of Ujjain; Muḥāfiẓ Khān placed Shāhzāda Śāhib Khān on the throne, p. 582; contracts of Śāhib Khān with Śadr and Afḍal Khān; rise of Śāhib Khān; his victory over Śāhib Khān, p. 583; advanced towards Shādīābād, p. 584; fought with and defeated Śāhib Khān; sent a message to Śāhib Khān for settlement, p. 585; refusal by Śāhib Khān of his peace offer; defeat and flight of Śāhib Khān; promise of Sultān Muẓaffar to Śāhib Khān, p. 586; evil aims and actions of Mēdinī Rāy which promoted rebellion; ordered the execution of Afḍal Khān and Iqbāl Khān; rebellion of Sikandar Khān, p. 587; entrusted the office of the *vazīrat* to Mēdinī Rāy; wrote to Maṇṣūr Khān to put down Sikandar Khān; Maṇṣūr Khān and Sanjār

Khān joined Bihjat **Khān**; sent Mēdinī Rāy to put down Sikandar **Khān** and went to Ujjain, p. 588; pardoned the offences of Sikandar **Khān**; a petition reached him in Āgar regarding the disturbances in Shādīābād; received an unfavourable reply from Bihjat **Khān**; petition of Bihjat **Khān** to Sultān Sikandar Lūdī against him, p. 589; on the report of Bherōdās collected troops and encamped in the village of Shikārpūr; sent Mukhtas **Khān** to Chandēri; arrival of Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrātī with a view to conquering his territory, p. 590; retreat of Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrātī; deputed Malik Lōdhā to punish Sikandar **Khān**; victory of Sikandar **Khān** over Malik Lōdhā, p. 591; advanced for the destruction of Bihjat **Khān**; occupied himself with collecting troops in Sājanpūr; hearing of the encampment of Sa'id **Khān** Lūdī and Imād-ul-mulk returned to his own place, p. 592; captured the town of Bhīlsā; advance of Malik Maḥmūd towards Sārangpūr and his defeat by Jhujār **Khān**; a message of Sa'id **Khān** Lūdī and Imād-ul-mulk to Bihjat **Khān**, p. 593; advance of Khwājah Jahān and Muḥāfiẓ **Khān** towards Shādīābād; deputed Ḥabīb **Khān**, Fakhr-ul-mulk and Hēmkanan to put down Muḥāfiẓ **Khān**; fatal defeat of Muḥāfiẓ **Khān**; submission of the rebels and his bestowals upon them, p. 594; dishonesty of Bihjat **Khān** towards Šāhib **Khān**, p. 595; hearing of the flight of Šāhib **Khān** came to Chandēri; details of his tyranny on the Musalmāns of his territory, p. 596; sent Ārāish **Khān** with a message to Mēdinī Rāy; reply of the Rājputs and the proposal of Mēdinī Rāy, p. 597; submission of Mēdinī Rāy;

accepted the request of Mēdinī Rāy; disobedience of Sālābāhan, p. 598; had a consultation for the execution of Mēdinī Rāy and Sālābāhan; combat with the Rājputs, p. 599; suppression of the tumult; his conclusion from the message of Mēdinī Rāy; being fed up with the Rājputs fled to Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrātī, p. 600; the efforts of Sultān Muẓaffar brought him again to Mālwa putting the enemies to death, p. 602; retreat of Rānā Sānkā, p. 604; invited Sultān Muẓaffar to come to the fort of Shādīābād; departure of Sultān Muẓaffar; summoned his *amīrs*, *sardārs* and soldiers; advanced to attack Hēmkanan in the fort of Kākrun, p. 605; his defeat in the fight with Rānā Sānkā and the latter's kindness to him, p. 606; retirement of the Gujrātī troops from Mālwa; the whole of his territory was occupied by his enemies, p. 608; a portion of Mālwa under the possession of Rānā Sānkā; ended the violence of Silhādī; returned to Mandū; submission of Silhādī, p. 609; showed respect to Chānd **Khān**; efforts of Raḍī-ul-mulk to transfer the rule of Gujrāt from Sultān Bahādūr to Chānd **Khān**; Ratan Sēn advanced into Mālwa; summoned Mu'in **Khān** and Silhādī to his aid; conferred a title and honour on Mu'in **Khān**, p. 610; gave some *parganas* to Silhādī; sent Daryā **Khān** to wait on Sultān Bahādūr with a message; reply of Sultān Bahādūr; marched from Ujjain towards Satwās; his servants joined Sultān Bahādūr, p. 611; invasion of Sultān Bahādūr and the latter's victory, p. 612; was kept in imprisonment with all his sons; attack of Rāy Singh on the camp of

- Asaf Khān** and **Iqbāl Khān**; attained martyrdom, p. 614; period of reign, p. 615.
- Maḥmūd Turk, Malik**, p. 203.
- Mahram Bēg**, was sent to conquer Kashmir by **Mīrzā Kāmran**, p. 700.
- Mahta, Malik**, joined **Nāṣir-ud-dīn**, p. 558; was nominated by **Nāṣir-ud-dīn** to crush **Yakān Khān**, p. 560; was sent to bring **Miyān Manjhla**, p. 564.
- Majd-ud-dīn, Khwājah**, p. 124.
- Mājhi Khōkhar, Malik**, surrendered the fort of **Khānāwāl**, p. 793.
- Makhdūma-i-Jahān**, directed all her energies in furnishing the bed of equity and justice; administration of **Nizām Shāh** was entrusted to her hands, p. 86; refused to send **Shāhzāda Fath Khān** for the throne of **Dāūd Shāh**, p. 237; design of **Maḥmūd Shāh** for the possession of her territory, p. 259.
- Makna Mughal**, fought with the **Kisht-wārā** army as the commander of **Mīrzā Ḥaidar's** troops, p. 711.
- Makta, Mīr**, joined **Mīrzā Ḥaidar**, p. 716.
- Mal, Rāy, Rāja of Idar**, retired to the hills of **Biṭānagar**; had a fight with **Nizām-ul-mulk**, p. 300; advanced to Idar, p. 301; the news of his raid reached **Muzaffar Shāh**; his territory was destroyed by **Muzaffar Shāh**, p. 306.
- Malhū, Malik**, defeated the army of **Shujā'at Khān**, p. 559.
- Malik Shāh Turk, Khwājah Jahān**, was given the title of **Khwājah Jahān** and sent to **Tilang** by **Humāyūn Shāh**; besieged the fort of **Deor Konda**; did not appreciate the opinion of **Nizām-ul-mulk**; was defeated by the **Rāy of Orissa**; joined **Humāyūn Shāh** and gave a false reason for his defeat, p. 79; was made over to a jailor by **Humāyūn Shāh**, p. 80; was made over to the army of **Nizām Shāh**, p. 88; seized the bridle of the horse of **Nizām Shāh** and turned towards **Bidar**, p. 89; was sent with a large army to fight with **Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji**, p. 90; pursued **Maḥmūd Khālji**; returned via **Gōndwārā**; ordered the **Rājas** of **Gōndwārā** to be put to death, p. 91.
- Malik-ul-Mashāikh, Qādī**, his son fought with **Alf Khān**, p. 280.
- Malik-ush-sharq**, p. 486; was summoned by **Maḥmūd Khālji**, p. 502.
- Malik-ut-tujjār**, the son of **Malik Nizām-ul-mulk**, and the governor of **Junīr**; went with his father to **Gujrāt**, p. 75 (and see note on p. 75).
- Malik-ut-tujjār, Khwājah Jahān Khwājah Maḥmūd Gīlānī**, plundered the **Khālji** camp, p. 88; was sent by **Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī** to conquer the territory of the **Rāy of Sangēsar** and **Kokan**; was reinforced by **As'ad Khān** and **Kishwar Khān** in **Kolāpūr**; fought with the enemy in the vicinity of **Kaikanīa**, p. 97; seized the fort of **Rangta**; captured the fort of **Māchal**; message of submission by the **Rāy of Sonkar**, p. 98; conquered the island of **Goa**; came to the capital where he was granted the title of **Ā'zam Humāyūn Khwājah Jahān**, p. 99; informed **Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī** about the disobedience of **Birkāna Ray**, p. 101; the territory of **Birkāna Rāy** was entrusted to him by **Muḥammad Shāh**, p. 102; conspiracy which resulted in his murder, p. 107; his literary qualification and work, p. 108.
- Malitha, Jām, ruler of Sind**, account of his government, p. 774.

Malkah-i-Jahān, mother of Nizām Shāh, being apprised of the treachery of Khawājah Jahān entrusted the defence of the fort of Bīdar to Mallū Khān and took Nizām Shāh with her to Firūzābād, p. 89 (and see note 1, p. 89), p. 535.

Malka-i-Jahān, mother of Sulṭān Shihāb-ud-dīn Maḥmūd, p. 112.

Malkah-i-Jahān, wife of Sulṭān Ḥusain Sharqī, instigated Sulṭān Ḥusain for the conquest of Delhi, p. 460; was seized by the men of Sulṭān Bahlūl who sent her to Sulṭān Ḥusain; induced Sulṭān Ḥusain to fight with Sulṭān Bahlūl, p. 461.

Mallū Iqbāl Khān, advanced towards Jaunpūr, p. 448; on the way arrived at Kanauj; again advanced towards Kanauj; took Sulṭān Maḥmūd with him, p. 449; ran away from his own camp, and joined Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, p. 450; went to Jaunpūr and Delhi, leaving Kanauj to Sulṭān Maḥmūd; again came to besiege Kanauj; returned unsuccessful to Delhi; was slain by Khidr Khān, p. 451.

Mallū Khān, see Mallū Khan, Qādir Shāh, Sulṭān of Mālwa.

Mallū Khān, brother of Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Khān, request to Asa'd Khān, p. 161; was made Sulṭān by Asa'd Khān; was arrested by Ibrāhīm 'Ādil Khān and blinded, p. 162.

Mallū Khān, son of Mallū Khān, see Mallū Khān, Qādir Shāh, Sulṭān of Mālwa.

Mallū Khān, Qādir Shāh, Sulṭān of Mālwa, was appointed as the defendant of the fort of Bīdar by Malkah-i-Jahān, pp. 89, 535; was given Sārangpūr by Sulṭān Bahādur, pp. 358, 616; gave protection to 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 386; was appointed by Nāṣir-ud-dīn to defeat Shēr Khān, p. 567; gave himself the

title of Qādir Shāh; took the town of Bhilsā in the vicinity of the Narbada river into his possession; Bhūpat Rāy and Pūran Mal took possession of the fort of Rāṣin; development of his power; a *farmān* from Shēr Khān of Bengal, p. 617; reply to Shēr Khān; representation of Saif Khān Dehlavi; his reply to Saif Khān, p. 618; period of his occupation of Mālwa; advice of Saif Khān; his submission to Shēr Khān; in favour with Shēr Khān, p. 619; brought his family to Ujjain; his flight from Shēr Khān; period of reign, p. 620.

Mallū Qādir Khān, governor of Mālwa; fled towards Mandū, p. 374.

Mān Rāy, the Rāy of Orissa left him in the fort of Rājmandrī; surrendered the fort to Sulṭān Lashkarī, p. 104.

Mandalik, Rāy, asked pardon for his offences from Maḥmūd Shāh; the news of his pride reached Maḥmūd Shāh, who sent a strong army against him, p. 250; presented valuable ornaments and large tribute to the *amīrs* of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 251; his humble representation to, and the reply from Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 253; fled and retired into the fort of Jūnāgarh; fight with the army of Maḥmūd Shāh; proposal of peace which was accepted; surrendered the fort of Jūnāgarh and took shelter in the hills of Karnāl, p. 254; joined the service of Maḥmūd Shāh and surrendered the hills of Karnāl; his wish to become a Musalmān; was granted the title of Khān Jahān by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 255.

Manhī Khān, was sent with a message to Nāṣir-ud-dīn by Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 556.

Mānik Dēv, Rāja of Jammū; was reinforced by Ādam Khān, p. 674.

Mān Singh, Rāja, Yūsuf Khān had an interview with him, p. 756.

Manṣūr Khān, informed Sultān Aḥmad of the advance of Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 504; reply of Mēdinī Rāy; joined Bihjat Khān, p. 588; proclaimed Ṣāhib Khān as the Sultān, p. 592; his agent plundered the army of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 593.

Manṣūr-ul-mulk, was appointed to destroy Mandisōr by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 528.

Maqbūl Khān, was sent by Maḥmūd Khālji towards the fort of Kehrla, p. 536; his victory over Ghāzī Khān, p. 537; news of his revolt reached Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 540.

Marjān, Malik, was sent with presents to Sultān Bahādūr of Gujrāt by Naṣīb Shāh, p. 444; joined Sultān Ibrāhīm, p. 451.

Mas'ūd Khān, fled from Mālwa and came to Aḥmad Shāh for protection, p. 222.

Mashhadī, Saiyid Mīrzā-i-, p. 114.

Mashūr-ul-mulk; took a message from Ghiyāth-ud-dīn to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 556; was sent to arrange for peace, p. 561.

Mashūr-ul-mulk, Malik, placed Shāh-zāda Mas'ūd Khān on the throne of Mālwa, p. 494; was given the title of Nizām-ul-mulk and the post of *vazārat* by Muḥmūd Khālji, p. 497; went in pursuit of the conspirators, p. 498; was sent to reconnoitre the roads, p. 505; his hostility, p. 525; was sent by Maḥmūd Khālji to the Deccan for confirmation of peace, p. 538.

Mas'ūd, was killed by Shēr, p. 660.

Mas'ūd, son of Malik Kāji, attacked Iskandar Khān and was slain, p. 694.

Mas'ūd Khān, Shāh-zāda, was placed on the throne of Mālwa by the

efforts of *amirs* and *sardārs*, p. 494; took sanctuary with Shaikh Jāildah, p. 495; was sent by Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī to conquer Mālwa, p. 501; Sultān Aḥmad promised to recover Mālwa for him next year, p. 506.

Mas'ūd Nāyak, Khwājah, defeated Sankar, p. 741; slew Bahādūr Khān; seized Khān Zamān; bestowal of the title of Ḥusain Khān on him, p. 744; his imprisonment, p. 745.

Mawadab Khān, fort of Shādīābād under his control, p. 583.

Mēdinī Rāy, hearing of the advance of Muẓaffar Shāh proceeded to Dhār; went to Rānā Sānkā to beg for help; sent a letter to Rāy Pithōrā giving an account of his preparations, p. 303; brought Rānā Sānkā to aid Bhīm Karan Pūrabāia, p. 307; was sent to Sihādī with a message by Rānā Sānkā, p. 315; joined Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 583; wounded Ṣāhib Khān, p. 585; his false representation to Maḥmūd Shāh against the Amīrs, p. 587; was made *vazīr*; his reply to Manṣūr Khān; was sent to put down Sikandar Khān, p. 588; his wicked instigation of Maḥmūd Shāh and its results, p. 596; his advice to the Rājput̃s in connection with rebellion, p. 597; his submission to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 598; was wounded by a servant of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 599; suppressed the tumult of the Rājput̃s; sent a petition to Maḥmūd Shāh and was reappointed to his post, p. 600; went to Chitōr to bring Rānā Sānkā, p. 602; request to Rānā Sānkā, p. 606.

Mirak Haravī, Khwājah, minister of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh, p. 145; was given the title of Chengīz Khān; conquered Berār and annexed it to the territories of Murtaḍa Nizām

- Shāh; his death, p. 146 (and *see* note 2, p. 146).
- Mirak Mirzā, Khān, killed Ujh Bahram, p. 710; joined Mirzā Haidar, p. 716; his release, p. 722.
- Mirān, Saiyid, placed the imperial crown on the head of Nanū, p. 397; possessed Dūlqa and Dandūka, p. 398.
- Mirān Husain, *see* Husain Nizām-ul-mulk, (son of Murtaḍa Nizām-ul-mulk).
- Mirān Khān, bestowal of Sulṭān Sikan-dar on him, p. 649.
- Mirzā Khān, nephew of Kishwar Khān, in the administration of Husain Nizām-ul-mulk; envy of the *amirs* of the Deccan, p. 151; invitation to a feast; had an interview with Husain Nizām-ul-mulk and requested him to keep the sick Saiyid in the fort; imprisoned Husain Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 152; imprisoned Ankas Khān; released Ismā'il; his fight, p. 153; his decision; proclamation; tried for peace; flight; was sentenced to death by Jamāl Khān, p. 154.
- Mirzā Khān, Jalālpūr was placed under his charge by Maḥmūd Khaljī, p. 541.
- Miyān, Malik, was asked by 'Imād-ul-mulk to have an interview with him, p. 265.
- Miyān Bāyazīd, son of Shujā' Khān, was entrusted with the government of Hāndiyah and Rāisīn by Shujā' Khān, p. 628.
- Miyān Jiw, was nominated to crush Yakān Khān by Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 560.
- Miyān Manjhla, was appointed as the heir of Nāṣir-ud-dīn with the title of Sulṭān Shihāb-ud-dīn; his residence, p. 564; his rebellion, p. 570; fought but was defeated and fled; his father's instructions, p. 571; attempted to enter Naḡratābād, p. 574; retired despondent towards Kandāsah, p. 575; his death, p. 580.
- Mu'azam Khān, waited on Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 333.
- Mubārak, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his rule, p. 777.
- Mubārak Bukhārī, Mirān Saiyid, helped I'tmād Khān in placing Raḍī-ul-mulk on the throne; was attacked by I'tmād Khān and slain, p. 395.
- Mubārak Ghāzī, Malik; went to wait on Maḥmūd Khān, p. 485; told 'Umdat-ul-mulk to inform Ghaznīn Khān about the idea of Maḥmūd Khān, p. 487.
- Mubārak Khān, joined Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 559; was sent to conquer the fort of Mandū, p. 563; was sent to reassure Shēr Khān, p. 565; was made over to the men of Shēr Khān, p. 566; attacked and killed Sulṭān Muḥammad, p. 778.
- Mubārak Khān, ruler of Asir, invaded the country of Baklāna but was defeated by Muḥmūd Khaljī, p. 527.
- Mubārak Khān, son of Junaid Khān, was seized by Sulṭān Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 517; complained of his tyranny to Maḥmūd Khaljī, p. 518.
- Mubārak Khān, Saiyid, took a message to Abdāl Khān, p. 752; his report to Yūsuf Khān; his revolt, p. 753; after the defeat of Yūsuf Khān sat on the throne; fight with Yūsuf Khān; his letter to Yūsuf Khān, p. 754; went to the *Khānqāh* of Bābā Khalīl, p. 755.
- Mubārak Khān Sarwānī, released Shujā, Khān, p. 622.
- Mubārak Shāh, Mirān, helped 'Imād-ul-mulk; fought with the Gujrāt army but was defeated; rendered homage to Sulṭān Maḥmūd, p. 386.
- Mubārak Shāh, Sulṭān, son of Khidr Khān, intended to conquer Jaunpūr, p. 453; marched to aid the Rāy of

Gwāliar, p. 479; agreement of peace with Sultān Hūshang, p. 480.

Mubārak Shāh Sharqī, succeeded Sultān-ush-Sharq, p. 448; collected an army to oppose Mallū Iqbāl Khān; both retired without an engagement to their countries; on hearing of the advance of Mallū Iqbāl Khān he again began to collect an army; his death; period of reign, p. 449.

Mubārīz Khān 'Adālī, conferred the country of Mālwa on Shujā' Khān, p. 628.

Mubārīz-ul-mulk, Malik, was appointed to the government of Idar by Muẓaffar Shāh; heard about the bravery of Rānā Sānkā from a bard; gave the name of Rānā Sānkā to a dog and kept it tied up at the gate of Idar, p. 307; sent an account to Muẓaffar Shāh about the violence of Rānā Sānkā; was condemned by the *vazīrs* of Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 308; instead of fighting with Rānā Sānkā, he, according to the advice of the *sardārs* came to Aḥmadnagar; advice of a bard to him; his reply to the bard; his fight with Rānā Sānkā in which he was wounded, p. 309; retired to Aḥmadābād, p. 310; came with an army to Aḥmadnagar to bury the martyrs; was attacked by the *kōlīs* and the *grāsias* but was victorious, p. 311; advanced to fight with Rānā Sānkā, p. 316.

Mufarraḥ Pidar Hābshī, was sentenced to death, p. 564.

Mughīth, Malik, Khān Jahān, decided to support Sultān Hūshang; the request of Mūsa Khān, p. 471; was given a title and rank by Sultān Hūshang, p. 472; requested Sultān Hūshang to pardon Shāhzāda 'Uṭhmān Khān; kept Fath Khān, 'Uṭhmān Khān and

Haibat Khān in confinement under the orders of Sultān Hūshang, p. 482; rendered homage to Ghaznīn Khān; was given the title of Masnad-i-'Alī Khān Jahān by Ghaznīn Khān, p. 491; was nominated by Sultān Muḥammad Shāh to punish the Rājput̃s of Hārūtī, p. 492; his reply to Maḥmūd Khān in connection with the accession to the throne of Mālwa, p. 496; was given the title of Ā'zam Humāyūn and honour by his son Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 497; requested Maḥmūd Khālji to pardon the conspirators; was sent to suppress the rebels by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 499; sent wise men with advice to Aḥmad Khān; advanced to overthrow Malik Anohhā, p. 500; asked the Saiyids to describe the behaviour of Naṣrat Khān; transferred the government of Chandēri from Naṣrat Khān; entered the fort of Mandū, p. 501.

Mughīth Khālji, Malik, p. 238.

Muḥāfiẓ Khān, was put to death by Rānī Khurshīd and Shujā'at Khān, p. 562.

Muḥāfiẓ Khān, *Khawājah Sarā*, did not allow Shihāb-ud-dīn to enter the gates of Naṣratābād, p. 574; his report to Maḥmūd Shāh against the *amīrs*, p. 578; instigated Maḥmūd Shāh to seize Mukhtas Khān and Iqbāl Khān, p. 579; was given a rank and title, p. 580; his victorious revolt; placed Shāhzāda Ṣāhib Khān on the throne of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 582; his flight from Shahrāī, p. 584; his defeat and flight, p. 586; his fatal defeat, p. 594.

Muḥāfiẓ Khān Jadīd, was sentenced to death, p. 564.

Muḥammad, son of Sultān Ḥasan, his education was entrusted to Malik Yārī Bhat, p. 680.

Muhammad, Malik, son of Ahmad Šilāh, was summoned by Mahmūd Khalji, p. 502.

Muhammad, Qādi, went as an ambassador to Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrāti; his description of the palaces of the Sultāns of Gujrāt, p. 797.

Muhammad, Saiyid, was honoured by Sultān Sikandar, p. 647.

Muhammad, Saiyid, Quṭb-i-‘Ālam, Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn went to see him, p. 234; said to Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn that the dynasty of Muẓaffar Shāh would be maintained by his younger brother, p. 235.

Muhammad, Saiyid, son of Saiyid Hasan, guarded Muhammad Shāh, p. 683; his fortifications, p. 686; joined Fath Khān, p. 689.

Muhammad, Sultān, was left in the fort of Sēwī by Shāh Bēg; was killed by Mubārak Khān, p. 778.

Muhammad Atka, Mīr, celebrated Khān Kalān; was sent by Khalifa-i-Ilāhī to conquer Sirōhī, p. 413.

Muhammad Bākhā, Malik, was given the title of Ghāzī Khan by Mahmūd Shāh and was sent in attendance on Ā‘zam Humāyūn, p. 285; left Burhānpūr and took his residence in Thālnīr; fled, p. 286; was slain, p. 287.

Muhammad Bāqi, Mīrzā, ruler of Sind, account of his reign, p. 785.

Muhammad Bhat, incited Yūsuf to rebel against Husain Khān, p. 747; his imprisonment, p. 750; brought Lōhar to the presence of Yūsuf Khān, p. 757.

Muhammad Chak, son of Kājī Chak; his death, p. 710.

Muhammad Farmali, Shaikh, brought a message from Sultān Bahlūl Lūdi to Mahmūd Khalji, p. 542.

Muhammad Gīsū-darāz, Amīr Saiyyad, a great Sūfi of the time, and the

disciple of Shaikh Naṣīr-ud-dīn Muhammad Dāūdī, came from Delhi; Sultān Firūz Shāh welcomed him; his holiness the Saiyyad settled down at Gulbarga, p. 37; the Saiyyad informed Firūz Shāh that Khān Khānān Shāhzāda Ahmad Khān was destined to succeed him instead of his son Hasan Khān, p. 38.

Muhammad Haidar, his flight, p. 734.

Muhammad Hārūn, advanced towards Mekrān, p. 761; sent the letter of Hajjāj to Rāy Dāhir, p. 763.

Muhammad Khān, was directed to obey Shāhī Khān, p. 650; was made a councillor by Sultān Zain-ul-‘ābidīn, p. 652; was appointed as the successor of Sultān Zain-ul-‘ābidīn, p. 660; was made the commander of a detachment, p. 696; his representation to Mīrzā Kamrān, p. 700; his imprisonment, p. 757; was seized and punished, p. 758.

Muhammad Khān, son of Shēr Khān Fūlādī, came into the city of Ahmadābād and offered congratulations to the murderers of Chengīz Khān, p. 409; governed Bangāla for a time; his son gave himself the title of Sultān Bahādur and ruled there, p. 445.

Muhammad Khān, son of Sultān Ahmad Dakīnī, was made over to Shāhzāda ‘Alā-ud-dīn by Ahmad Shāh, p. 48 (and see note 2 on p. 48); was sent by Sultān ‘Alā-ud-dīn to conquer Bijānagar, p. 58 (and see note 1 on p. 58); put the innocent Malik ‘Imād-ul-mulk to death; was defeated by ‘Alā-ud-dīn; fled in disgrace, p. 59; received *farmān* of ‘Alā-ud-dīn; went to Rājūr and retired there, p. 60.

Muhammad Khān, son of ‘Adil Khān, the ruler of Asīr and Burhānpūr, was

- reinforced by 'Imād-ul-mulk Kāwīlī, p. 135.
- Muhammad Khān, Saiyid, rendered tribute to Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 520.
- Muhammad Khān, Shāhzāda, was appointed by Aḥmad Shāh to inquire about the act of plundering of Kānhā; defeated the Dakinī troops, p. 213; advanced towards Daulatābād to give battle; fought with Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn and defeated him; returned from Daulatābād and halted in the town of Nadarbār from where he informed his father and received his directions, p. 214; received a special favour from Aḥmad Shāh; sent a representation to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 217.
- Muhammad Khān, Shāhzāda, son of Sultān Aḥmad Gujrātī; his advancement towards Sārangpūr, p. 503; left Sārangpūr for Ujjain, p. 504.
- Muhammad Khān Asirī, waited upon Sultān Bahādūr at Sambla, p. 351; was posted to the west of the battery of Shāhpūr, p. 353; was sent by Sultān Bahādūr for the chastisement of Bhūpat and Rānā, p. 362; arrived in the vicinity of Kahrār and informed Sultān Bahādūr about the enemy in that place, p. 363; was appointed to capture the fort of Kākṛūn by Sultān Bahādūr, p. 367.
- Muhammad Khān Chak, seized Lōhar Chak; went to Haidar Khān, p. 750; slew Islām Khān, p. 751; was slain, p. 753.
- Muhammad Khān Mākri, went with a message of Saiyid Mubārak Khān to Yūsuf Khān, p. 754; joined the enemies of Mubārak Khān, p. 755.
- Muhammad Khān Mākri, son of Abdāl Mākri, his marriage, p. 721; was granted a fief by Ḥusain Khān; his plans against Ḥusain Khān, p. 741; his imprisonment, p. 742; was blinded, p. 744.
- Muhammad Khān Qandahārī, Shāh; was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.
- Muhammad Lārī Khwāja, author of *Sirāj-ut-Tawārīkh*, p. 4.
- Muhammad Mākri, fought with Kisht-wārā army as the commander of Mirzā Haidar's troop, p. 711; was slain with his son, p. 712.
- Muhammad Naṣr, Rājaurī was made over to him by Mirzā Haidar, p. 712; his imprisonment, p. 715; his release, p. 722.
- Muhammad Qāsim, 'Imād-ud-dīn, was sent to conquer Sind, p. 764; his victories, p. 765; defeated Baḡhrā, p. 766; his fight with Rāy Dāhir, p. 767; conquest of Rāwar, p. 770; account of his death, p. 771.
- Muhammad Qāsim Budhū, Shaikh, was requested by Muẓaffar Shāh to pray for the victory of Islām, p. 187.
- Muhammad Qulī Quṭb-ul-mulk; his succession to the throne; fell in love with a prostitute; laid the foundation of Bhāgnagar; his period of reign, p. 171.
- Muhammad Rūmī, p. 718.
- Muhammad Ṣadūr, was killed by Haidar Chak, p. 736.
- Muhammad Ṣālīḥ 'Āqil, went as an ambassador to Yūsuf Khān, p. 758.
- Muhammad Samarqandī, Maulānā, p. 259; narrated his story to Maḥmūd Shāh of having been looted; was treated kindly, sent to Aḥmadābād, and helped financially by Maḥmūd Shāh; was assured and consoled by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 260; was sent for by the order of Maḥmūd Shāh from Aḥmadābād, p. 262.
- Muhammad Shāh, son of Humāyūn Shāh, ascended the throne of Dakin;

gave himself the title of Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī, enlisted a thousand Turki slaves among his servants; granted, p. 93, Kāwīl to 'Imād-ul-mulk, Junīr to Nizām-ul-mulk, and Māhūr to Khudāwand Khān as *Jāgīrs*, p. 94; appointed Malik Nizām-ul-mulk to conquer the fort of Kehrla, p. 95; sent Malik-ut-tujjār to conquer the territory of the Rāy of Sonkar and Kokan, p. 97; Rāy of Sonkar surrendered the fort of Kaikanā to Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 98; conferred the title of Ā'zam Humāyūn Khwājah Jahān on Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 99; sent 'Ādil Khān to capture the fort of Birākār; conferred that territory on 'Ādil Khān as *Jāgīr*, p. 100; Malik-ut-tujjār Khwājah Jahān reported about the rebellion of Birkāna Rāy; besieged the fort of Birkāna, p. 101; the Rāy offered allegiance, excused the Rāy; entrusted the country of the Rāy to Khwājah Jahān and returned to the capital; the Rāy of Orissa, p. 102, plundered and devastated part of the Deccan and retired to his country; sent Malik Nizām-ul-mulk to punish the Rāy of Orissa; instead of going, p. 103, towards Orissa Nizām-ul-mulk went towards Zīrbād; marched and arrived near Rāj-mundri; left Khwājah Jahān in attendance on the Shāhzāda went to Rāj-mundri; arrived on the bank of the river; nominated Daryā Khān to pursue the Rāy of Orissa; encamped around the fort of Rāj-mundri; Rāy Mān asked for protection and surrendered the fort; confirmed Rāy Mān in the possession of the fort and its neighbourhood; returned to the capital, p. 104; started for Tilang; besieged the fort of Kandār; *thānadār* of Kandār became

loyal and surrendered the fort; advanced to the ports of Narsingh Rāy; took tribute from the Rāy and retired to his capital; ordered erection of a fort for *thānadārs*; *vazīrs* reported about Kānji, p. 105; arrived at Kānji; the soldiers ravaged Kānji; returned to the capital; heard a rumor against Khwājah Jahān, p. 106; the enemies of Khwājah Jahān proved the rumor by a forged letter; without asking explanation the Khwājah was put to death, p. 107; fell ill and died; period of reign, p. 109.

Muḥammad Shāh, son of Hūshang Shāh Ghūrī, Sulṭān of Mālwa, helped Naṣīr in besieging the fort of Tālnīr, p. 198; on the arrival of Aḥmad Shāh's army retired to his country, p. 199; killed the elephant of Aḥmad Shāh's army, p. 200; treatment of his brother, p. 481; was declared as the heir of Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 483; sent a message to Maḥmūd Khān, p. 484; having heard about the intention of the *amīrs*, sent another message to Maḥmūd Khān, p. 485; fled to Kākṛūn; sent a message to Maḥmūd Khān; wrote a letter to Malik Mughīth, p. 488; enshrouded the corpse of Sulṭān Hūshang by the order of Maḥmūd Khān and was proclaimed as the successor of Sulṭān Hūshang; confirmation of his accession, p. 490; succeeded his father by the exertions of Malik Mughīth and Maḥmūd Khān and received the title of Muḥammad Shāh; conferred the title of Masnad-i-'Ālī Khān Jahān on, p. 491, Malik Mughīth and kept him in the rank of *vazīr*; shed much unrighteous blood which caused the downfall of his empire; the Rāj-pūts revolted against him; nominated Khān Jahān to punish the

Rājput, p. 492; had a conversation with Maḥmūd Khān about the conspiracy of which he had heard, p. 493; he was killed by being poisoned, p. 494.

Muḥammad Shāh, Ghiyās-ud-dunyā-wad-dīn, Gujrātī, succeeded his father; description of the day of coronation; known as *Zar-bakhsh*; had a son born to him, p. 223; advanced to Idar to devastate it; Rāy Har offered his daughter in the shape of tribute; gave the fort of Idar to Har Rāy; advanced towards Bākūr; Ganēsā, the Rāja of Dūngarpūr, did homage to the Sultān; returned to Aḥmadābād, p. 224; advanced to conquer the fort of Chāmpānīr; Rāy Kank Dās fought with the Sultān but fled and re-entered the fort, p. 225; retired towards Aḥmadābād; stopped in Kothrah; collected reinforcements; death; period of reign; title after death, p. 226.

Muḥammad Shāh, Mirān, ruler of Asir and Burhānpūr, p. 381; according to the wish of Sultān Bahādur, Mirān Muḥammad Shāh was selected as the Sultān, p. 382; the *Khubba* was read and the *Sikka* was struck in his name in his absence; died of natural death, p. 383.

Muḥammad Shāh, Mirān, son of Mirān Mubārak Shāh, advanced to defeat Chengīz Khān, p. 402; pursued Chengīz Khān as far as Nadarbār, p. 403; advanced to conquer the kingdom of Gujrāt but was defeated by Chengīz Khān, p. 405.

Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān, son of 'Alā-ud-dīn Ḥasan Shāh, succeeded his father; assumed the title of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 11; advanced towards Bilampatan; seized and annexed many villages

and towns, p. 13; the Rāy of Bilampatan shut the gates of the fort; conquest of the fort of Bilampatan; returned to Gulbarga, p. 14; news of the rapid advance of and seizure of the Rāy of Bijānagar, p. 15; advanced to punish the Rāy of Bijānagar; the Rāy fled and took shelter in a fort; besieged the fort; fought with the Rāy; and he returned after success to Gulbarga; the rebellion of Bahrām Khān and Govind Rāy, p. 16, brought him to Deogarh; Bahrām Khān and Govind Rāy went to Shaikh Rukn-ud-dīn, p. 17; visited Rukn-ud-dīn at Daulatābād; excused Bahrām Khān and Govind Rāy on the recommendation of Rukn-ud-dīn; Bahrām Khān and Govind Rāy went away to Gujrāt; made arrangements at Deogarh; returned to Gulbarga; pleased his subjects; account of death, p. 18; period of reign, p. 19; and see note 2, p. 18.

Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān, (grandson of Bahman Shāh), succeeded Dāūd Khān, p. 22; the *thānadār*, p. 23, of the fort of Sāghir rebelled against him; marched against the *thānadār* and defeated him; his death; period of reign, p. 24.

Muḥammad Shāh, Sultān, son of Sultān Ḥasan Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, attained to sovereignty; disputes between the Saiyids and the Kashmīris, p. 682; banished Saiyid 'Alī Khān and other Saiyids from Kashmīr; efforts of Fath Khān to regain his ancestral dominions, p. 686; fight with Fath Khān and the latter's defeat; invasions of Fath Khān, p. 687; was imprisoned by Fath Khān; period of reign; treatment of Fath Khān, p. 689; was released and escaped,

p. 690; defeated Fath Shāh and ascended the throne of Kashmīr for the second time; his *vazīr*; his successor; not being able to oppose Fath Shāh, took to flight, p. 691; period of his reign for the second time; attacked Fath Shāh and defeated him; his accession for the third time, p. 692; order for the executions of the *amīrs* of Fath Shāh; order for the corpse of Fath Shāh, p. 693; skirmishes with Iskandar Khān; turned against Malik Kāji, p. 694; entrusted the post of *vazārat* to Malik Kāji; blinded Iskandar Khān; his imprisonment, p. 695; period of his reign for the third time, p. 696; his accession to the throne of Kashmīr for the fourth time, p. 699; agreement of peace with Kāshgharīs, p. 704; his death; period of reign, p. 705.

Muhammad Shāh Lashkarī, *see* Muhammad Shāh (son of Humāyūn Shāh).

Muhammad Tughlaq Shāh, Sultān, various kinds of disturbances in his kingdom and their causes, p. 1; rebellion of *amīrs Sadhā*; advanced towards Gujrāt in order to suppress the rebellion; sent Malik Lājin to summon the *amīrs* of hundreds of Daulatābād; *amīrs* of hundreds slew Malik Lājin and seized all the property of Dārāgarh, p. 2; could not suppress 'Alā-ud-dīn; died 796 A.H. in the neighbourhood of Thatha, pp. 3, 177; hearing the news of the sovereignty of Ismā'il Fath marched from Bahrōj to put him down; fought with the rebels and defeated them; halted at Dārāgarh; nominated 'Imād-ul-mulk for overthrowing Hasan; left some *amīrs* for protecting the fort of Dārāgarh; marched towards Guj-

rāt, p. 9; at first wanted to overthrow Taghī, p. 10; conferred the fief of Gujrāt on Ā'zam Humāyūn Zafar Khān, p. 173; the titles which were written for Zafar Khān, p. 174. Muḥammad Yaḥya, Mirzā, fought with the Kishtwārā army as the commander of Mirzā Haider's troops, p. 711.

Muḥammad Yūsuf, Mullā, the *Khatīb* of the Jāma' Mosque of Srinagar, p. 709.

Muḥammad Zamān Mirzā, fled from the court of Humāyūn Bādshāh and came as a suppliant to Sultān Bahādūr, p. 369.

Muḥib 'Alī Khān was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.

Muḥib-ul-mulk, was sent by Sultān Bahādūr to bring Laṭīf Khān, p. 341.

Muḥibb-ud-dīn Ḥabīb-ul-lah, Amīr-zāda, p. 80; escaped from the prison of Humāyūn Shāh; went to the house of a barber; arranged terms with Hasan Khān, p. 82; turned towards Bījāpūr; Sirāj Khān behaved towards him with courtesy but led him and his friends to death, p. 83; separated himself from the army of Nizām Shāh and defeated the Rāy of Orissa, p. 87 (also *see* note 3 of p. 86).

Muḥsin, was appointed as the governor of great Tibet by Mirzā Haider, p. 712.

Mu'in Khān, son of Sikandar Khān of Satwās, was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh and honours bestowed on him, p. 610; joined Sultān Bahādūr, p. 611.

Mu'in-ud-dīn Sanjarī, Khwājah, Zafar Khān performed a pilgrimage to his tomb, pp. 179, 321, 528.

Mu'in-ul-mulk, *see* Tāj-ud-dīn, Malik.

Mujāhid Khān, son of Shams Khān Dandānī, took possession of Nāgōr,

- p. 229; was unable to defeat Rānā Kūmbhā; asked help from Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 230.
- Mujāhid Khān, son of Khudāwand Khān, in concert with Šāhib Khān he murdered Qaiṣar Khān, p. 270; fled with his family, p. 271.
- Mujāhid Shāh, son of Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, succeeded his father; attitude towards his subjects; marched towards Bijānagar, p. 19; age of his accession, p. 19, n. 1; plundered portion of Bijānagar; Kishan Rāy, p. 20, became submissive and surrendered the forts of Bijānagar; on the way to his kingdom plundered the rebels who were stationed on a hill; the cause of the hostility of Dāūd Khān and its result; period of reign, p. 21; difference of opinion about his reign and the real cause of enmity of Dāūd Khān, p. 21, n. 1.
- Mujāhid-ul-mulk Gujrātī, was left in the service of Ā'zam Humāyūn by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 285.
- Mukhlis, was sent to the frontier district of Bangāla by Sultān Fakhr-ud-dīn, p. 419.
- Mukhlis-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to punish Naṣir; captured Nādōt, p. 199; was granted Dīpālpūr Banharā by Aḥmad Shāh as *jāgir* p. 205; was ordered by Aḥmad Shāh to attend on Ṣafar Khān with ships collected from all ports; came and waited on Ṣafar Khān with ships from various ports in the neighbourhood of Mahāim, p. 215.
- Mukhtāṣ Khān, sent a message to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 577; his flight from his residence, p. 579; sent the corpse of Shihāb-ud-dīn to Shādābād, p. 580; sent a petition to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 581; joined Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 582; was sent with a large army to Chandēri, p. 590; fled towards Chandēri, p. 592.
- Mūkul, Rāna, the Rāja of Dīwāra, fought with Firūz Khān, p. 194; was destroyed by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 220.
- Mūnjā Baqāl, complained to Rānā Khurshid, p. 554; was slain, p. 555.
- Muqbal Khān, was sent to Chāmpānir to punish Silhadī, p. 355.
- Muqbil Khān, his flight from Mandesōr, p. 565.
- Muqīm, Mīrzā, his arrival at Kashmīr; insulted and tortured the *Muṭṭis* who had decided the execution of Yūsuf, p. 746; his execution, p. 747.
- Murtaḍa, Mīr, his designation; his actions, pp. 147, 148.
- Murtaḍa Nizām-ul-mulk; succeeded his father; Khwājah Mīrak Harvī (of Herāt) who was his minister, p. 145, was known as Changīz Khān; conquest of Changīz Khān for Murtaḍa Nizām-ul-mulk; death of Chengīz Khān; relationship with Muṣāhib Khān, his *vakil*; actions of Muṣāhib Khān towards the subjects and the *amirs*, p. 146; death of Muṣāhib Khān led Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh to a state of madness; separated himself from the administration and retired in Bāgh-i-Bihisht; Khālifa-i-Ilāhī sent Pishrau Khān to the Deccan, p. 147; interview of Asad Khān Rūmī with Pishrau Khān; Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh offered his faithful services to Khālifa-i-Ilāhī; rebellion of Burhān; defeat of Burhān; Burhān received imperial favours from Khālifa-i-Ilāhī; Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh again secluded himself in the garden in the year 996; Ṣalābat Khān became the minister of Murtaḍa; enmity of *Jāgidār amirs* of Berār against Ṣalābat Khān and its result, p. 148;

- Murtaḍa Nizām-ul-mulk became enamoured of a prostitute by the name of Fattū; Ismā'īl became the *vakīl* of Nizām Shāh and put Ṣalābat Khān in prison, p. 149; Ismā'īl and Fattū assumed full power; Mirzā Khān his *nāyib* made himself the *vakīl* of Murtaḍa; released his son Mirān Husain, p. 150; death of Murtaḍa and the period of his reign, p. 151.
- Murtaḍa Sharwānī, Saiyid, a friend of Mirzā Khān; his action in a feast; settlement with Mirzā Khān, p. 152; his duties in the fort, p. 153; his decision; his proclamation; was put to death, p. 154.
- Mūsā, Maulānā, p. 202; his request to Ahmad Shāh not to fight with Sultān Hūshang, p. 203.
- Mūsā, Qādī, brought Lohar in the presence of Yūsuf Khān, p. 757.
- Mūsā Khān, was made leader by the people of Mālwa, p. 187; was made the chief of the Mālwa army, p. 470; his disappointment and message to Malik Mughith, p. 471; evacuated the fort of Dhār, p. 472.
- Mūsā Khān Fūlādī, joined Sultān Ahmad, p. 395; the district of Pattan as far as Karī came into his possession, p. 398; defeated I'tmād Khān, p. 400.
- Mūsā Zinā, 'Idi Zinā was buried in his mausoleum, p. 725.
- Muṣāhib Khān, his reality; his relations with Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; his rank; his attitude towards the common people and the *amīrs*, p. 146; his attacks on the *amīrs* of Berār; his death, p. 147.
- Muṣṭafā, Malik, son of Shujā' Khān, bestowal of the title of Shujā' Khān on him, p. 628; was defeated by Bāz Bahādur, p. 629.
- Muṣṭafā Khān, was put to death, p. 166 (and see n. 1, p. 171).
- Muṣṭafā Rūmī, p. 347; he, with his men, was received with favour by Sultān Bahādur, p. 348.
- Muwāfiq Khān, joined Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 562; was sent to conquer the fort of Mandū, p. 563.
- Muzaffar, Sultān of Gujrāt, was raised to the throne, p. 297; distribution of *jāgīrs* among the *amīrs* of Gujrāt, p. 398; attitude of I'tmād Khān towards the Sultān and his activities in administration; mutiny of the *amīrs*, p. 399; went and took up his abode in his own palace, p. 410; went to Ulugh Khān at Ghiyāspūr; a letter from I'tmād Khān to Shēr Khān about the Sultān, p. 412; Saiyid Hāmid rendered homage to the Sultān, p. 413; period of reign, p. 414.
- Muzaffar Ibrāhīm, Malik, Malik-ush-sharq, Chandēri was allotted to him in fief by Maḥmūd Khaljī, p. 507; defeated Malik Kālū; seized the inhabitants of Rātah; advanced towards Barhār, p. 518.
- Muzaffar Khān, his attack on the army of Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 524.
- Muzaffar Khān, Shāhzāda, came from the town of Barōda and obtained seven *lakhs* of *tankas* towards the expenses of Ā'zam Humāyūn from his father, p. 288; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 290.
- Muzaffar Shāh, Sultān, Gujrātī, succeeded his father; sent the body of his father to the tomb of Shaikh Ahmad Khattū; distributed wealth among the deserving; conferred honours and titles upon the *amīrs*, p. 292; appointed Malik Rashīd-ul-mulk to the post of *vazīr*; sent the *amīrs* and *vazīr* to welcome Yādgar Bēg Qazibāsh; favours shown to

Qasībāshes; changed the name of Muḥammadābād into Daulatābād; sent Muḥāfiḡ Khān to receive Ṣāhib Khān, p. 293; entertained Ṣāhib Khān at Barōda; ordered Qaiṣar Khān to submit an account of the ruler of Mālwa; expressed his wish to Ṣāhib Khān to recover anyhow the kingdom of Mālwa from Sulṭān Maḥmūd Khālji and make it over to him, p. 294; intended to punish the Rājput̃s who were creating disturbances; went to Aḥmadābād p. 295; advanced to Kōdhrāh and collected his troops there; hearing of the defeat of 'Ain-ul-mulk advanced towards Idar; sent an army to plunder Mahrāsa; devastated Idar, p. 296; granted the request of the Rāja of Idar; returned to Kōdhrāh; bestowed the presents of the Rāja of Idar on 'Ain-ul-mulk; sent Shāhzāda Sikandar Khān to Muḥammadābād as an acting governor; ordered Qaiṣar Khān to possess Dahūd as far as the village of Dēvla, p. 297; advanced towards Dhārāgarh; gave assurance of safety to Harkhūkhā; did not allow his *amīrs* to attack the kingdom of Sulṭān Maḥmūd when the latter had gone to put down the *amīrs* of Chandōri, p. 298; proceeded to Dhār; visited the tombs of Shaikh̃s; the destruction of Pūrabās by Nizām-ul-mulk greatly annoyed him; marched towards Gujrāt, p. 299; appointed Nizām-ul-mulk to recover the country of Idar and make it over to Bihār Mal; proceeded towards Aḥmadnagar; went to Pattan leaving the title-holders to guard the camp; sent Bihār Mal with Nizām-ul-mulk; ordered Nizām-ul-mulk not to prolong the war after recovering Idar, p. 300; celebration

of the marriages of Shāhzādas; advanced to visit Idar; after hearing of the murder of Zahr-ul-mulk by Rāy Mal sent *farmān* to Malik Naṣrat-ul-mulk to invade and devastate the country as far as Bijānagar, p. 301; representation from *dārōgha* of Dahūd about the arrival of Sulṭān Maḥmūd Khālji; sent precious gifts to and welcomed Sulṭān Maḥmūd as a *bādsahāh*, p. 302; advanced into Mālwa; fought with the Rājput̃s near Mandū; besieged Mandū; a message from Rāy Pithōrā to the Sulṭān, p. 303; agreed to the request of Rāy Pithōrā; victorious fight with the Rājput̃s of Mandū; general massacre in the fort of Mandū, p. 304; bestowed the fort of Mandū on Sulṭān Maḥmūd; advanced to meet Rānā Sānkā; accepted the invitation of Sulṭān Maḥmūd and went to Mandū with the Shāhzādas, p. 305; visited the palaces and buildings of Mālwa; went back to Dhār; leaving Āṣaf Khān Gujrātī started for Gujrāt; advanced towards Idar to punish Rāy Māl and other disturbers; destroyed the territory of Rāy Māl; came back to Muḥammadābād Chāmpānīr, p. 306; went to Idar for enjoyment; entrusted the government of Idar to Malik Mubārīz-ul-mulk, p. 307; went to Chāmpānīr leaving Qiwām-ul-mulk at Aḥmadābād for the control of *grāssias*, p. 308; after hearing of the ferocious activities of Rānā Sānkā appointed 'Imād-ul-mulk and Qaiṣar Khān to crush him, p. 311; instructions to 'Imād-ul-mulk and Qaiṣar Khān in connection with their march towards Chitōr; wanted to march to Chitōr but postponed it at the advice of Malik Ayāz Sulṭānī; arrived at Aḥmadnagar, p. 312; sent Malik

Ayāz and Qawām-ul-mulk to chastise Rānā Sānkā; sent Tāj Khān and Nizām-ul-mulk Sultānī to reinforce the Gujrātī army, p. 313; detailed accounts of the chastisement of Rānā Sānkā, pp. 313-316; advice of Malik Ayāz to Rānā Sānkā; came to Aḥmadābād to advance towards Chitōr, p. 317; forgave the offences of Rānā Sānkā; present of Rānā Sānkā to the Sultān; spent some days in Jhālāwār and went to Aḥmadābād; bidding farewell to the son of Rānā Sānkā went to Kaparbhanj; grieved at the death of Malik Ayāz and conferred a *Jāgīr* on his eldest son; rode out from Chāmpānīr to chastise some rebels, p. 318; halted between the towns of Mahrāsa and Harsōl; rebuilt the fort of Mahrāsa and returned towards Aḥmadābād; excessive sadness on the death of a member of his harem; went to Chāmpānīr to refresh himself; request of 'Ālam Khān to the Sultān and, p. 319, its fulfilment; went through Chāmpānīr to Idar; delay in fulfilling the expectations of Shāhzāda Bahādur Khān, p. 320; going round his dependencies Shāhzāda Bahādur Khān went towards Delhi; arrival of Bābar Bādshāh to conquer India; fight of Bahādur Khān with the Maghūls, p. 321; hearing of the arrival of Bābar Bādshāh and departure of Shāhzāda Bahādur Khān became sorrowful; ordered Khudāwand Khān to summon Shāhzāda Bahādur Khān; famine in Gujrāt; fell ill, p. 322; hearing of the division of the army enquired about the arrival of Shāhzāda Bahādur Khān; called Sikandar Khān to his presence and

gave him some advice; died; period of reign, p. 323.

Muzaffar Shāh Ḥabshī, Sultān of Bangāla, how he ascended the throne, p. 441 (and see n. 1, p. 441); his nature; how he was murdered; period of reign, p. 442.

N

Najm-ud-dīn Qāran Gilānī, Khwājah, was entrusted with the duties of *vazīr* by Humāyūn Shāh; was given the title of Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 77.

Na'mat-ul-lah, Khwājah, was given the title of Saif Khān by Maḥmūd Khaljī, p. 529.

Na'mat-ul-lah, Saiyid, Shāh Ḥabīb-ul-lah's great ancestor, p. 84.

Na'amat-ul-lah Tabrizī, Khwājah, was sent by Bahādur to ask pardon of the latter's offences from Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 121; wrote to Bahādur about the acceptance of his prayer by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 122; was sent by Bahādur with a petition to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 123; made a representation to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 124.

Naqd-ul-mulk, his flight, p. 577; was expelled by the *amīrs*, p. 578.

Narsingh Rāy, one of the associates of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 51; informed Aḥmad Shāh about the invasion of Sultān Hūshang; summoned Hūshang to his aid when Aḥmad Shāh had besieged the fort of Kehrla; agreed to pay Hūshang his daily expenses, p. 52; paid tribute to Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī, p. 105.

Naṣīb Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded his father; bestowed *jāgīrs* on the *amīrs* of Afghān and on Sultān Maḥmūd; prayed for the hand of the daughter of Sultān Ibrāhīm for himself; sent beautiful presents to Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt, p. 444;

period of reign, p. 445 (and *see* notes 1-2, p. 445).

Naṣīr, son of 'Adil **Khān**, *see* 'Adil **Khān**, ruler of Asir and Burhānpūr.

Naṣīr, Saiyid, at the call of Sultān Ḥasan he was coming to help but died on the way near the valley of Pir Punjāl, p. 681.

Naṣīr the slave, ruler of Bangāla, after the death of Sultān Aḥmad sat on the throne; was put to death; period of reign, p. 434 (and *see* note 5, p. 434).

Naṣīr Khān, (ruler of Asir), accepted the proposal of Aḥmad Shāh for the marriage of Shāhzāda 'Alā-ud-dīn with his own daughter, p. 45; raided a part of the territory of the Dakini Kingdom, p. 57; was opposed by Malik-ut-tujjār and went back to Asir; his death, p. 58; his possession of parts of Sultānpūr and Nadarbār, p. 196; took possession of the fort of Tālnīr; invaded the country of Sultānpūr, p. 198; prepared to defend himself in the fort of Tālnīr; requested Aḥmad Shāh to excuse his offences; was given the title of Naṣīr **Khān** by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 199; gave shelter to Kānhā in his kingdom, p. 213; joined Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn; fled to the hills of Kaland, p. 214.

Naṣīr Khān, brother of Sultān Muzaḥfar Gujrāṭī, was left in the fort of Dhār by Sultān Muzaḥfar Gujrāṭī; his treatment of the *ra'iyats* and the attack of Mālwa army, p. 469; different views about his name, p. 469, n. 4.

Naṣīr Khān, son of Sikandar **Khān**, attacked Natū **Khān**, p. 621; fought against Shujā' **Khān** but was defeated and fled, p. 622.

Naṣīr Khān, Sultān of Gujrāt, Bahā'-ul-mulk placed Naṣīr **Khān** on the

throne and gave him the title of Sultān Maḥmūd; *amīrs* of Gujrāt offered congratulations; 'Imād-ul-mulk comforted the *amīr*, p. 328; arrival of Bahādur Shāh in Gujrāt and the defence of 'Imād-ul-mulk, pp. 329-332; period of reign, p. 333.

Naṣīr Khān Jahān, son of Qādir **Khān**, on account of his cruel and high-handed actions, p. 453, requested Sultān Maḥmūd **Khālji** to save his dominion from the attack of Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 455; waited on Sultān Maḥmūd **Khālji** at Chandēri, p. 456.

Naṣīr Kiyānī, went to conquer Tibet, p. 738.

Naṣīr Rāja, Malik, *see* Adil **Khān**, ruler of Asir and Burhānpur.

Naṣīr Shāh, son of 'Abd-ul-qādir, news of his oppression reached Maḥmūd **Khālji**, p. 511; submitted a representation to Maḥmūd **Khālji** and was pardoned for the latter, p. 512; a message regarding his unorthodox views reached Maḥmūd **Khālji**, p. 515; was expelled by Sultān Maḥmūd Sharqī from Kālpī; his request to Maḥmūd **Khālji**, p. 516; rendered homage to Maḥmūd **Khālji**, p. 517; Rātah and Mahq̄bah were given to him by Maḥmūd Sharqī, p. 519.

Naṣīr Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amīr* placed one of the descendants of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn *Bhangara* on the throne and gave him the title of Naṣīr Shāh, p. 434; died; period of reign, p. 435 (and *see* note 1, p. 435).

Naṣīr-ud-dīn, this title was conferred on Ismā'il Fath by 'Alā-ud-dīn Ḥasan Bahmanī, p. 8.

Naṣīr-ud-dīn, Sultān, Sultān of Mālwa, took the kingdom from Sultān

Ghiyāth-ud-dīn; on the advance of Maḥmūd Shāh he submitted to him, p. 281; was given the title of Nāṣir Shāh by Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn and appointed as the heir of the latter, p. 544; dispute with Shujā'at Khān, p. 552; his birth, p. 553; gained favour with his father; hostility of Shujā'at Khān; supported his father; took all the affairs of the state in his own hands; an evil deed of Rānī Khūrshid and its result, p. 554; withdrew his hands from the duties of the *vazārat*; Rānī Khūrshid and Shujā'at Khān took over the management of the affairs of the government of Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn; an order of Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn to seize the murderers of Mūnjā Baqāl, p. 555; a message of his father; attended his father; left his father and went towards Dhār, p. 556; sent a petition to his father; order of Rānī Khūrshid for his destruction; amazement of the army, p. 557; encamped in the town of Thahnah; *amīrs* of the Ghiyāth Shāhī states joined him; moved to the town of Rājāwiyah; raised the royal umbrella over his head, p. 558; sent Malik Malhū to chastise the troops of Shujā'at Khān; was reinforced by the *amīrs*; hearing of his strong position Ghiyāth-ud-dīn sent ambassadors to him; his reply to Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 559; his victories over the troops of Shā-dīābād, p. 560; failure of Shujā'at Khān and Rānī Khūrshid in their evil attempt; fight between Shujā'at Khān and the effort of Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn for peace, p. 561; his disputes with Shujā'at Khān and their result, p. 562; sat on the throne of the empire; made over Shujā'at Khān and Rānī Khūrshid

to custodians; appointed his heir; his general announcement as the Sultān and punishment of the enemies; was allowed to do homage to his father; was recognized as Sultān by his father, p. 564; concentration of the enemies under Shēr Khān; hostility of Shēr Khān, p. 565; aggrieved on the death of his father, p. 566; suppressed the disturbance caused by Shēr Khān; instigation of Shaikhzādas prompted Shēr Khān to rebellion which caused the latter's death, p. 567; imprisoned Shaikh Ḥabīb-ul-lah; occupied himself with pleasure and drinking; an example of his immorality; erection of a palace in *Bāgh Firūz*, p. 569; built a lofty and noble palace in Āgar; having chastised the rebels returned to his capital; accepted tribute from the *Zamīndārs* of Chitōr; sent Iqbāl Khān *Khwājah* Jahān to Asir and Burhānpūr; rebellion of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 570; unfavourable reply of Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn to his father, p. 571; removed Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn and made Ā'zam Humāyūn his heir; various diseases attacked him; his counsels and precepts to the *amīrs* and Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 572; his death and period of reign, p. 573.

Nāṣir-ud-dīn 'Abd-ul-qādir, Sultān, see Nāṣir-ud-dīn, Sultān, Sultān of Mālwa.

Nāṣir-ud-dīn 'Aḍd-ud-daula, was directed to command the force by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 200.

Nāṣir-ud-dīn 'Arab, Saiyid, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to Karbala to open out a stream; was insulted by Shēr Malik, p. 43.

Nāṣir-ud-dīn Dabir, Malik, his treachery with Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 498; was pardoned by Maḥmūd Khalji;

- was given the title of Naḡrat Khān and a fief by Maḥmūd Khālji; his rebellion against Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 499; was relieved of the government of Chandēri, p. 501.
- Naḡr-ud-dīn Muḥammad Dāūdī, Shaikh, p. 37.
- Naḡrat Chak, opinion of Ghazī Khān, p. 729; his imprisonment, p. 731; his release; went to Khān Khēnān Bahrām Khān, p. 736.
- Naḡrat Khān, his plans against Ḥusain Khān, p. 741; his imprisonment, p. 742; was blinded, p. 744.
- Naḡrat Khān, brother of Muḡaffar Shāh, was placed in charge of the government of Mālwa by Muḡaffar Shāh, p. 186; his harsh treatment of the *ra'iyats*; rebellion against him; was rescued by Khwājahdār and was sent to Gujrāt, p. 187.
- Naḡrat Khān, son of Iqbāl Khān, went to bring Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 580.
- Naḡrat-ul-mulk, Malik, was left in the service of Ā'zam Ḥumāyūn by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 285; was sent to Idar; was ordered by Muḡaffar Shāh to devastate as far as Bijānagar, p. 301; advanced to give battle to Rāy Mal, p. 306; was brought to Aḥmadābād by Muḡaffar Shāh, p. 307; was slain, p. 327.
- Naḡr-ul-lah Dabīr, Khwājah, representation of other *amīrs* through his intervention to Sultān Ḥūshang, p. 484.
- Naḡr-ul-lah Parniyānī, Khwājah, in concert with other *amīrs* brought Shāhzāda Mas'ūd Khān and placed him on the throne of Mālwa, p. 494.
- Natī Khān, was appointed to the *Sarkār* of Hāndiyah, p. 621.
- Naurūz Aswad, son of Aḥmad Aswad, was made the chamberlain of Sultān Hasan, p. 676.
- Naurūz Chak, his house was burnt, p. 716.
- Naushīrwān, the just, p. 82.
- Nazīrī, the poet, friend, and companion of Amīrzāda Ḥabīb-ul-lah, p. 85.
- Nazr, Shāh, his statement about the death of Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 717.
- Nazr Be Uzbek, was ordered to support Burhān; joined Burhān, p. 158.
- Nāzūk Chak, his escape from Ghazī Khān, p. 730; his rebellion, p. 731; his execution, p. 732.
- Nāzūk Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, the Kashmīris brought the family of Mirzā Ḥaidar to Srinagar and divided the country of Kashmīr among themselves; his accession, p. 719; an amicable settlement between Ghazī Khān and Sankar Chak; groups which exercised power in Kashmīr, p. 720; power of the Chaks; the Mākris went to Bānkāl, p. 721; release of the Mughals; skirmishes between the Chaks and the Mughals, p. 722; victory of the Kashmīris over the Niyāzī tribe, p. 723; hostilities among the Kashmīris, p. 724; period of rule for the second time, p. 725.
- Nāzūk Shāh, son of Faṭḥ Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, was given the title of Sultān by Abdāl Mākri, p. 697; accession; capital; his *vazīr*; division of the country, p. 698; allotment of divisions; summoned Muḥammad Shāh; accession of Muḥammad Shāh for the fourth time; was appointed successor of Muḥammad Shāh; period of reign, p. 699; Malik Abdāl defeated Malik Kāji; Mirzā Kāmran sent detachments for the conquest of Kashmīr, p. 700; destruction of the Kashmīris by the Mughals; retreat of the Mughals; Malik Kāji retired to Hindūstān;

- Sultān Saiyid Khān of Kāshghar conquered Kashmīr and destroyed the Kashmīris, p. 701; fight between the Kāshgharis and the Kashmīris, resulted, after a great loss, in peace, p. 703; agreement with the Kāshgharis; famine in Kashmīr, p. 704; illness of Muḥammad Shāh and his death, p. 705.
- Nāzūk Shāh, son of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn; succeeded his father but was defeated by Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 707.
- Nēkrūz, father of Karshāshab, p. 633.
- Nizām Khān, reinforced Dastūr Khān and attacked Hūshang, p. 581.
- Nizām Mufarraḥ, bore the title of Āshfī Khān; was the governor of Gujrāt under Sultān Maḥammad; his cruelty, p. 173; received a letter from Zafar Khān, p. 175; reply to Zafar Khān; his advance to fight with Zafar Khān; his murder, p. 176.
- Nizām Shāh, son of Humāyūn Shāh, succeeded his father; administration was entrusted to the hands of Maḥdūma-i-Jahān, p. 86; marched out with his *amīrs* for the campaign; the army of Nizām Shāh fell upon the vanguard of the Rāys of Orissa; defeated them and made them return to their capital; p. 87; advanced to meet the army of Mandū; placed ten thousand horsemen in charge of Khwājah Maḥmūd Gīlānī; made over the army of the centre, to Khwājah Jahān Malik Shāh Turk, p. 88; defeated the army of Sultān Maḥmūd; came with Malkah-i-Jahān to Fīrūzābād, p. 89; wrote a letter to Sultān Maḥmūd of Gujrāt; sent Khawājah Jahān with a large army to fight against Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 90; advanced to fight with Maḥmūd Khālji; asked help from Sultān Maḥmūd of Gujrāt; offered him thanks for his help and died; period of his reign, pp. 92, 243, 244, and 245.
- Nizām Shāh, nephew of Ghaznīn Khān; was blinded by Ghaznīn Khān, p. 492.
- Nizām-ud-dīn, Jām, son of Ṣalāh-ud-dīn, ruler of Sind; account of his government, p. 775.
- Nizām-ud-dīn, Jām, i.e. Jām Nandā, ruler of Sind, accession on the throne of Sind; account of his reign, p. 778.
- Nizām-ud-dīn, Shaikh, went to Chāmpānīr from the side of Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji for drawing up the treaty, p. 232.
- Nizām-ud-dīn Aḥmad, the author, the statement which he had heard from the friends of Shujā' Khān, p. 626; his statement about the tree of Kashmīr, p. 717; his statement about the rulers of Sind, p. 771; his statement about the Sultān of Multān, p. 800; his final statement, p. 811.
- Nizām-ud-dīn Dehlavi, Shaikh, issued a general invitation for dinner during the reign of Sultān Tughlaq Shāh; Ḥasan Gāngū presented himself before him; told Ḥasan Gāngū symbolically that he will become a Sultān, p. 8.
- Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik of Gujrāt, p. 192; was sent to Badr 'Alā in order to assure the latter's safety by Aḥmad Shāh; was seized by Badr 'Alā; was released by the people of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 193; was sent to punish Malik Shāh, p. 195; Aḥmad Shāh made him the regent of his kingdom during his absence and ordered him to punish the Rāja of Mandal, p. 199; was sent to hunt in the neighbourhood of Dilāwara; was defeated by the Pūrabta Rājput, p. 299; was appointed to recover the country of Idar; made over Idar to Bihār Mal;

- fought with Rāy Mal, p. 300; his illness; was summoned to the presence of Muẓaffar Shāh; left Zāhir-ul-mulk at Idar and hastened towards Muḥammadābād, p. 301; was appointed to attack Muḥāfiẓ Khān by Sultān Bahādur, p. 335.
- Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik, was appointed *vazīr* by Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 110; made an agreement with the Turkī amīrs; his fruitful flattery of Qiyām-ul-mulk, p. 111; after the death of Qiyām-ul-mulk took up the duties of *vazīr*; was wounded by Dilāwar Khān, p. 112; informed Malik Barīd about the hostile intention of Dilāwar Khān and started for Junīr, p. 113.
- Nizām-ul-mulk, Malik, father of Malik Bاده, was sent to the *thāna* at Kīz by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 263; requested Maḥmūd Shāh to confer the *thāna* which, belonged to him, on his son and to take him with him for the performance of the *Haj*; was advised by 'Imād-ul-mulk to go alone for pilgrimage on behalf of all; was greatly liked by Maḥmūd Shāh; was sent to the *amīrs* to demand a reply to the Sultān's question, p. 269.
- Nizām-ul-mulk, father of Malik-ut-tujjār, governor of Junīr, pp. 74, 75.
- Nizām-ul-mulk, son of Malik Nizām-ul-mulk, informed Malik Barīd about the ambition of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn, p. 133.
- Nizām-ul-mulk Bahrī, a slave of Brahman; was called Bahrī; his son Aḥmad had the ambition to rule; *vazīrs* of Sultān Kalīm-ul-lah made Nizām-ul-mulk Bahrī a prisoner and put him to death, p. 136.
- Nizām-ul-mulk Bahrī, ruler of Aḥmad-nagar, his death, p. 391.
- Nizām-ul-mulk Bahrī, ruler of Kāwīl, helped Malik Ḥisām-ud-dīn Maḥmūd in placing Khānzāda 'Ālam Khān on the throne of Asīr and Burhānpūr, p. 283; leaving horsemen with 'Ālam Khān and Malik Ḥisām-ud-dīn went to Kāwīl, p. 284; stationed near the border of Asīr with 'Ālam Khān with his army, p. 287; presented a petition to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 288.
- Nizām-ul-mulk Dakīnī, joined Sultān Bahādur and was given the title of Muḥammad Shāh by him, p. 355.
- Nizām-ul-mulk Ghūrī; Humāyūn Shāh sent him to the country of Tilang; went away from the foot of the fort of Tilang, p. 79; fled and joined Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 80; instigated Maḥmūd Khālji to invade the Deccan, pp. 87, 533.
- Nizām-ul-mulk Sultānī, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to join Malik Ayāz, p. 313; was sent with an army to Na'īcha, p. 590.
- Nizām-ul-mulk Turk, Malik, father of 'Ādil Khān and Daryā Khān, appointed to take charge of the left wing of the army of Nizām Shāh, pp. 88, 535; was given Junīr by Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī as *jāgīr*, p. 94; was appointed to conquer the fort of Kehrla, pp. 95, 536; attacked the Mandū army; on a petition of mercy excused the Mandū army, p. 95; was made martyr by a Mandū soldier, p. 96.
- Nizām-ul-Mulkiya; list of Sultāns, p. 7.
- Nūḥ bin Yūsuf-ul-mulk, was given the title of Shams-ul-mulk by Sultān Bahādur, p. 333.
- Nūr, Malik, son of Malik Aḥmad, Ḥussain was entrusted to him by Sultān Ḥasan, p. 680.
- Nūr Bakḥsh, Saiyid Muḥammad, sent a gift to Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 539.
- Nūr Quṭb 'Ālam, Shaikh, p. 443.

Nūr-ud-dīn, Shaikh, was respected by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 539.

P

Pandey Brij, was the *vazīr* of Rāja Bhōj; after accepting Islām he was known as Shaikh 'Abd-ul-lah Jangāl, p. 299.

Pāṇḍus, p. 633.

Pars Rām, Rāja Bākar, entered the service of Sultān Bahādūr, p. 348.

Parasrām, Rāja of Jammū, took part in the murder of Saiyid Hasan, p. 682; was sent back with gifts, p. 686.

Pāyinda Khān Afghan, was permitted to go back to Jaunpūr, p. 330.

Piyārā, Malik, was appointed by Rānī Khurshid and was given the title of 'Alī Khān, p. 562; joined Shēr Khān, p. 565.

Piārah Ismā'il, his title, p. 238; his execution, p. 242; and *see* Kabīr Sultānī, Malik.

Pir Khān, fought against Maqbūl Khān, p. 537.

Pir Muḥammad Khān, was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.

Pir Muḥammad Khān, Mirzā, possessed Multān; seized Sārang Khān, p. 180.

Pishrau Khān, had an interview with Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; conveyed the order of Khalifa-i-Ilāhī to Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; went back with the tribute presented by Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh, p. 148.

Pithorā Rāy, was appointed by Mēdini Rāy to guard the fort of Mandū; sent a message to Muẓaffar Shāh, pp. 303, 590, 602.

Prithī Rāj, was given half of the territory of Bākar by Sultān Bahādūr, p. 349.

Pūnjā, an army was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to attack him, p. 209; his attack; his submission to Aḥmad

Shāh which was not accepted, p. 210; his death, p. 211.

Pūran Mal, son of Silhadī, possessed the fort of Rāisin and its neighbourhood, p. 617.

Q

Qadam Khān, with the title of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn, son of Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, was given the command of the *amīrs* of Chandēri, p. 523; was entrusted with the government of the forts of Hārauti and Rantambhōr, p. 526; captured the fort of Būndī, p. 532; favours conferred on him by Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 543.

Qādan, Qādī, surrendered the fort of Bhakkar to Shāh Bēg, p. 778.

Qādī Khān, fought against Maqbūl Khān, p. 537.

Qādir Khān, ruler of Kālpī, p. 481.

Qadr Khān, his fight with Malik Muqarrab Aḥmad Ayāz, p. 214.

Qaiṣar Khān, was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh; was sent with 'Imād-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh for the conquest of Jālōr and Sājōr; was murdered by Mujāhid Khān, p. 270.

Qaiṣar Khān, inkstand bearer of Sultān Hūshang, informed Aḥmad Gujrātī of the plan of Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 503.

Qaiṣar Khān, *thānadār* of Sultān Muẓaffar Gujrātī, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to Dahūd, 294; was ordered by Muẓaffar Shāh to take possession of the country as far as Dēvla, p. 297; Muẓaffar Shāh sent presents through him to Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 302; was appointed to crush Rāna Sānkā by Muẓaffar Shāh; taking Qawām-ul-mulk, went to Parāntēj, p. 311; was appointed to punish the rebels by Sultān Sikandar, p. 326; sent a message to Laṭif Khān to leave Chāmpānīr, 336; sent a number of

retainers with Shūjā'-ul-mulk, p. 329; was imprisoned by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 340; welcomed Sultān Maḥmūd and treated him with great respect, p. 601.

Qarrā Bahādur Mirzā, was appointed the governor of Baharmal, created disturbance against the Mughals, p. 714; sent a message to Mirzā Ḥaidar; was imprisoned by the Kashmiris, p. 715; his release, p. 722; his fight with Ghazī Khān, p. 737.

Qāsim, Khwājah, was slain, p. 716.

Qāsim, Malik, was summoned by Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 502.

Qāsim, Mirzā, son of Khwājah Hāji, accompanied Yūsuf Khān, p. 761.

Qāsim, Mulla, little Tibet was given to him by Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 712.

Qāsim, Shāh, teacher of Mīr Shams, p. 689.

Qāsim, Saiyid, was left behind to collect tribute in Karnāl, p. 196; was sent with Shāhzāda Muḥammad Khān by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 213.

Qāsim Ḥusain Sultān, was appointed to the government of Bahrōj by Humāyūn Bādshāh; could not stand the attacks of Gujrātis; went to Tarḍi Bēg Khān, p. 377.

Qassāb, the name of an elephant, under whose feet Shīr Malik was thrown by the order of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 43.

Qawām Khān, *see* Yūsuf Qawām, Malik.

Qawām Khān Lankāh, joined Mirzā Shāh Ḥusain, p. 806.

Qawām-ul-mulk, son of Qawām-ul-mulk, was sent to encourage the citizens of Dhār by Muẓaffar Shāh; inflamed the desire of Muẓaffar Shāh to visit Dhār, p. 298; fought with great exertion and slew many Rājputa, p. 303; was left in Aḥmadābād to control the *grāseias*, p. 308.

Qawām-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent to the town of Kodhrā by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 263; crushed the Rājputa, p. 275; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to punish Bahādur Gilāni, p. 279; was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to attack Rānā Sānkā, p. 304; went to Parāntēj, p. 311; was sent to join Malik Ayāz, p. 313; penetrated into the hills of Bānswāla and caused great destruction, p. 314; opposed Malik Ayāz in making peace with Rānā Sānkā, p. 316; enslaved the *frangis*, p. 344; was sent by Muẓaffar Gujrātī to welcome Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 601; was sent by Muẓaffar Gujrātī to punish Mēdini Rāy and Rānā Sānkā, p. 602.

Qiwām-ul-mulk, was appointed to attack Bahādur Gilāni by Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 117.

Qiyā Khān, was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.

Qiyām-ul-mulk Turk, Malik, was appointed *vazīr* by Sultān Shihāb-ud-dīn, p. 110; agreed to the proposal of Malik Nizām-ul-mulk, p. 111; was killed by the Turkī *amīrs*, p. 112.

Qulī Khān, Shāh, was appointed to invade Kashmīr, p. 760.

Qulī Quṭb-ul-mulk Hamadāni, Sultān, of the Quyun tribe and a *vazīr* of the Bahmanis, p. 167; he sold himself to Sultān Maḥmūd; he took possession of Gōlkonda; period of his reign, p. 168.

Quṭb, officer-in-charge of the island of Mahāim, p. 214; informed Sultān Aḥmad about the tyranny and oppression of Malik Ḥasan, p. 215.

Quṭb 'Alam Shaikh Farīd-ud-dīn Mas'ūd Shakarganj; was sent to wait on Maḥmūd Khalji by Ghazī Khān, p. 533-34.

Quṭb Khān, joined Sultān Bahādur, p. 348; was sent by Sultān Muḥammad

to fight against Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 510.

Qutb-ud-dīn, Sultān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn, Sultān of Kashmir, accession; character; sent Loār for the conquest of the fort of Loharkōt, p. 642; execution of Rāy Rāwal and imprisonment of Ḥasan; period of reign, p. 643.

Qutb-ud-dīn Aḥmad Shāh, Sultān, Gujrātī, succeeded his father; received the title of Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn Aḥmad Shāh; currency of the rite of *Niṣṭār*; bestowed *jāgīrs* upon the *amīrs*, p. 226; Sultān Maḥmūd Khalji advanced into the country of Gujrāt; consultation with a *baqāl*; advice of the *baqāl*; *amīrs* took him along to carry on the war with Sultān Maḥmūd; gained victory, p. 227; met Sultān Maḥmūd in Kaparbanj; Malik 'Alā'-ud-dīn Suhrāb joined him, p. 228; communication with Sultān Maḥmūd by a couplet; returned to Aḥmadābād with triumph, p. 229; Shams Khān went to Aḥmadābād; conferred favours on Shams Khān and married his daughter in the *nikāh* form, sent reinforcements to Nāgōr; devastation of the men of Nāgōr by Rānā Kūmbhā, p. 230; advanced against the fort of Kūmbhalmīr; Gītā Dēōrah did homage; appointed Malik Sha'bān Sultānī in-charge of the fort of Ābū; sent a messenger to summon 'Imād-ul-mulk; advanced to capture the fort of Sirōhī; defeated the Rāja of Sirōhī; invaded the country of Rānā Kūmbhā, p. 231; Kūmbhā offered tribute; returned to Aḥmadābād; peace and settlement with Sultān Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 232; marched to invade Kūmbhalmīr; took the fortress of Ābū; delivered it to

Gītā Dēōrah; from Ābū advanced towards Kūmbhalmīr; Rānā Kūmbhā retired to the fort of Chitōr; Rānā being defeated begged for pardon; returned to Aḥmadābād, p. 233; resolved to punish the *Zamīndārs*; marched to Sirōhī; destroyed various towns; sent armies to ravage the dominions of Rānā Kūmbhā; giving up the siege of the fort of Kūmbhalmīr advanced towards the fortress of Chitōr to help Sultān Maḥmūd; plundering the surrounded country went to Aḥmadābād; forgave Rānā Kūmbhā at his request; his illness; interview with Saiyid Muḥammad, p. 234; prophecy of Saiyid Muḥammad; date of death; title after death; period of reign; special characteristics; *amīrs* put Shams Khān to death, p. 235.

Qutb-ud-dīn Lankāh, Sultān of Multān, sent a message to Shaikh Yūsuf, gave his daughter in marriage to Yūsuf, p. 789; defeated Shaikh Yūsuf and ascended on the throne of Multān; sent Shaikh Yūsuf to Delhi, p. 790; raised the standard of sovereignty; period of rule, p. 791.

Qutb-ud-dīn Muḥammad Khān Ghaznavī; Burhān Nizām-ul-mulk came to him; was one of the *amīrs* of Khalifa-i-Ilāhī, p. 157.

Qutb-ud-dīn Shaibānī, Malik, his treachery towards Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 498; was punished by Maḥmūd Khalji, p. 499.

Qutb-ul-Mulkiya, list of the Sultāns, see p. 7.

Qutlagh Khān, brother of 'Alam-ul-mulk, p. 8.

R

Rābe'a, Bībī, wife of Ḥaidar Khān, her fight and death, p. 723.

- Raḍī-ul-mulk, *see* Aḥmad, Sulṭān of Gujrāt.
- Raḍī-ul-mulk, *amīr* of Sulṭān Muẓaffar; his efforts to transfer the rule of Gujrāt from Sulṭān Bahādur to Chānd Khān, p. 610.
- Raḥī'ul-mulk, was given the title of 'Imād-ul-mulk by Sulṭān Bahādur and was made 'Arid-i-Mumālīk, p. 335.
- Rāja of Ābū, looted a caravan of merchants; received a *farmān* from Maḥmūd Shāh; gave back what he had looted to the merchants and sent a tribute to Muḥmūd Shāh, p. 278.
- Rāja of Badhūl, p. 194; his petition to Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 195.
- Rāja of Chāmpānīr, sent a representation to Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 197; did homage to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 199; his submission to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 201.
- Rāja of Gwāliar, his nephew entered the service of Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 346.
- Rāja of Idar, his rebellion; sent his *vakils*, p. 177, to Zafar Khān, p. 178; agreed to pay tribute to Zafar Khān, p. 180; evacuated the fort, p. 181; his rebellion; fought against 'Ain-ul-mulk; became victorious; evacuated the fort of Mahrāsa; fled to the hills of Btjānagar, p. 296; asked Muẓaffar Shāh to pardon him; sent a message to Muẓaffar Shāh; was excused by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 297.
- Rāja of Kālna, sent tribute to 'Adil Khān, p. 289.
- Rāja of Karnāl, gave shelter to Shāh Malik; his fight with Aḥmad Shāh; his defeat; fled to the hills of Karnāl; asked pardon for his offences, p. 196.
- Rāja of Māhūr, joined Mīrān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 402.
- Rāja of Māl, did not favour Laṭīf Khān, p. 337.
- Rāja of Mandal, p. 194; instigated Sulṭān Hūshang to conquer Gujrāt, p. 195; brought Sulṭān Hūshang to Gujrāt, p. 197; his rebellion, p. 199.
- Rāja of Mandalgarh, his fight with Zafar Khān; his defeat; promise for the payment of a tribute, p. 179.
- Rāja of Nādōt, p. 194; his petition to Sulṭān Hūshang, p. 195; brought Sulṭān Hūshang into Gujrāt, p. 197; asked pardon of his offences, p. 199.
- Rāja of Sirōhī, fought with Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn and was defeated, p. 231; fled to the hills, p. 234.
- Rāja of Sōrath, his negligence in the payment of a tribute, p. 197.
- Rāja Rustam, Niẓām-ul-mulk, was sent to Jālma by the Dakīnī *vazīrs*; his treatment of the Saiyyads, p. 65; became afflicted with leprosy, p. 66.
- Rām, governor of Kākrūn, on the advance of Muḥammad Khān he evacuated Kākrūn and fled, p. 368.
- Rām Chand Nāik, Rāy, was sent by Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn to reinforce Nāgōr, p. 230.
- Rām Rāj of Btjānagar, was attacked by Ḥusain Niẓām-ul-mulk; advanced to meet Ḥusain Niẓām-ul-mulk, p. 141; was killed, p. 143.
- Rām Shāh, Rāja of Gwāliar, helped Mubārak Khān Sarwānī, p. 622.
- Rānā Kūmbhā, his determination to recover Nāgōr from Mujāhid Khān; marched against Nāgōr; sent a message to Shams Khān to carry out his promise; on the denial of Shams Khān advanced towards Nāgōr; fought and destroyed the men of Nāgōr, p. 230; his fight with Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 231; after defeat paid tribute to Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 232; left Kūmbhalmīr and retired to the fort of Chitōr; fought and was crushed by Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn;

made submission to Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn; attempted to destroy Nāgōr; hearing of the preparations of Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn withdrew his steps, p. 233; was besieged by Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn in the fort of Kūmbhalmīr; prayed Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn for the pardon of his offences, p. 234.

Rānā Sānkā, p. 299; helped Rāy Mal; took possession of the country of Idar from Bihār Mal and made it over to Rāy Mal, p. 300; news of his arrival in the neighbourhood of Ujjain to aid and reinforce Mēdinī Rāy, p. 304; treated Sultān Maḥmūd with kindness and sent him to Mandū; turned towards Idar, p. 307; ravaged Idar to the boundary of Sirōhī; came to Bākar and then to Dūngarpūr, p. 308; advanced against Idar; advanced against Aḥmadnagar; a battle with Mubāriz-ul-mulk, p. 309; ravaged Aḥmadnagar; advanced to Bēsalnagar and ravaged it, p. 310; went to help the *thānadār* of Mandisōr, p. 314; sent a message to Malik Ayāz; sent a message to Silhadī, p. 315; sent emissaries to Malik Ayāz, p. 316; a message from Malik Ayāz, p. 317; sent his son with tribute to Muẓaffar Shāh; his offences were excused by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 318; paid tribute to Shāhzāda Bahādur when he arrived at Chitōr, p. 321; his son rendered homage to Tāj Khān, p. 343; hearing of the defeat of Rāy Pithōra went back with Mēdinī Rāy and Silhadī to his own country, p. 604; advanced towards Kākṛūm; defeated Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 606; his kind treatment of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 607; seized a part of the kingdom of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 608.

Raṇjan, Rāja, son of Rāja Sirdēv, his *vaṣīr*; his successor, p. 634.

Ranmal, Rāja of Idar, was summoned by Fīrūz Khān to help him, p. 192; fled to the hills of Idar; his treachery towards Fīrūz Khān, p. 194; brought Sultān Hūshang into Gujrāt, p. 197; asked pardon for his offences and did homage to Aḥmad Shāh, p. 199.

Ran Mal, Rāja of Tibet, reinforced Ḥabīb Khān, p. 758. •

Rashīd-ul-mulk, Malik, was given the title of Khudāwand Khān by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 293.

Ratan Sēn, son of Rānā Sānkā, prayed Sultān Bahādur for the pardon of Jagā's offences, p. 349; devastated the villages of Sipla and Balāvat; confronted Sultān Maḥmūd at Ujjain, p. 350; waited on Sultān Bahādur at the pass of Karchī; obtained leave to go to Chitōr, p. 351; advanced into Mālwa, p. 610; made complaints about Maḥmūd Shāh to Sultān Bahādur, p. 611.

Rāwal, Rāy, his execution, p. 643.

Rāy of Bijānagar, seized the fort of Badhūl and made martyrs of Musalmāns, p. 15; hearing of the advance of Sultān Muḥammad fled and took shelter in a fort, p. 16; posted himself on the other side of the river Krishna to confront Fīrūz Shāh, p. 30; was killed by Qāzī Sirāj, p. 31; plundered certain *parganas* of 'Alā-ud-dīn, p. 67; feeling himself unable to withstand 'Alā-ud-dīn asked pardon for his offences and gained safety, p. 69.

Rāy of Gwāliar, paid tribute to Sultān Ḥusain, p. 460.

Rāy of Mahāim, marriage of his daughter, p. 219.

Rāy of Māhūr, rose in rebellion; was defeated by Sultān Aḥmad Shāh; became a loyal adherent of Aḥmad Shāh, p. 47.

Rāy of Orissa, defeated Khawāja Jahān and Nizām-ul-mulk Ghūrī, p. 79; came to ravage Bīdar, p. 86; plundered and devastated a portion of the Deccan, p. 102; took the fort of Bakīr, p. 105; made his submission to Sultān Husain, p. 460.

Rāy of Rāhal, submitted, after fighting and killing the brother and son of Dilāwar Khān; sent his daughter with a large tribute to Dilāwar Khān, p. 67.

Rāy of Sangēsar, sent a large tribute with his daughter to Dilāwar Khān and promised loyalty, p. 67.

Rāy of Sonkar (Sangēsar), p. 97.

Rāy Bābū, Rāja of Baklāna, his son paid tribute to Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 527.

Rāy Singh, Rāja of Māl, p. 341; sacked the town of Dahūd, p. 342; suffered great loss from the invasion of Tāj Khān, p. 343.

Rāyān, Rāy, son of Mēdinī Rāy, his reply to Khudāwand Khān in connection with the conspiracy against Maḥmūd Shāh; swore before 'Imād-ul-mulk on the *Qurān* and achieved his agreement to the conspiracy, p. 265; communicated the message of the support of 'Imād-ul-mulk to Khudāwand Khān, p. 265; determination of the Rājputs to place him on the throne, p. 597.

Rāymal Chitōrī, his relation with Bhawānidās, p. 570.

Rāyzāda of Kehrla, was defeated by Tāj Khān and Aḥmad Khān, p. 540.

Rēgī Chak, sent a petition to Hamāyūn, p. 707; joined Mirzā Ḥaidar; took charge of the affairs of Srinagar, p. 708; his fight by the side of Mirzā Ḥaidar; suspicions of Mirzā Ḥaidar about him; joined Kāji Chak, p. 709; his flight; his fight and death, p. 710.

Rukn Khān, see Ibrāhīm Nizām, Saiyid.

Rukn-ud-dīn, his flight with his brother Hisām-ud-dīn to Mālwa, p. 241.

Rukn-ud-dīn, Shaikh, through his intercession the rebels Bahrām Khān and Govind Rāy were pardoned by Sultān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 17.

Rūmī Khān, fired the bastions of the fort of Rāisin, p. 360; his direction of the war, p. 372; joined with Khān Jahān Shīrāzī and marched towards Bahrōj, p. 377.

Rūpmatī, wife of Bāz Bahādur, p. 631.

Rustam Khān, brother-in-law of Chengīz Khān, p. 398; his flight with the corpse of Chengīz Khān, p. 409.

Rustam Khān, governor of Sarangpūr, paid tribute to Nāsir-ud-dīn, p. 559.

S

Sa'adat Khān, united with Firūz Khān, p. 189.

Sa'adat Sultānī, Malik, defended the fort of Tambōl; fell upon the Dakini army and slew many of them; attacked and defeated the Dakini army, p. 218; was favoured by Aḥmad Shāh, p. 219.

Sa'ad Khān Lūdi, news of his encampment reached Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 592; sent a message to Bihjat Khān, p. 593.

Ṣabr 'Alī, Rājaurī was made over to him by Mirzā Ḥaidar, p. 712; joined Mirzā Ḥaidar; burnt down the edifices of Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 716; his release, p. 722; was slain, p. 723.

Sa'd Bakht, Malik, was made Burhān ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242.

Sādāt Khān, joined Sultān Aḥmad, p. 395; was sent to occupy Bahdar by Shēr Khān, p. 410; joined Shēr Khān, p. 412.

Sadhā, Malik, attacked certain villages in Chāmpānīr; fought with the Rāja

- of Chāmpānīr and attained martyrdom, p. 272.
- Sādhū, the *thānadār* of the fort of Shakar (Sāghir) helped Fīzūz Khān in his attempt, p. 27.
- Šadiq Khān, was sent to conquer Mālwa by Akbar, p. 631.
- Šadiq Muḥammad Khān, was sent with Burhān to attack the Afghāns, p. 157.
- Šadr Jahān, came to Chāmpānīr to draft the treaty on behalf of Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 232.
- Šadr Jahān, Maḥdūm Ā'zam, p. 125 (and see n. 1, p. 125).
- Šadr Jahān, Sharf-ul-'Ulamā, p. 124.
- Šadr Khān, took a message to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 577; joined Šāhib Khān, p. 583; fled towards Chandēri, p. 592; decided to pay tribute to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 594.
- Šadr Khān, governor of Rāīsīn, advised Sultān Bahādūr not to raise the siege of Chitōr, p. 371; encouraged Sultān Bahādūr, p. 372; was taken in the service of Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 375.
- Šadr-ud-dīn, Qāḍī, went as an ambassador to 'Alī Shāh, p. 750.
- Sa'd-ul-lah Lāhōri, Maulānā, his description of the siege of the fort of Multān, p. 807; description about himself after the victory of Ḥusain Mīrzā, p. 808.
- Šafdar Khān, devastated the country of the Rāys of Kokan; plundered the country of Rāhal, p. 67; was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to help Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 288; was wounded in the battle between Rānā Sānkā and Mubārīz-ul-mulk, p. 309; retired to Aḥmadābād, 310; was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to chastise the Rājput̃s of Lakṣākōt; after ravaging Lakṣākōt rejoined Malik Ayāz, p. 313; heard about the plan of Udaya Singh; fought and defeated Udaya Singh, p. 314.
- Šafdar Khān Sultānī, Malik, was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to guard the camp; faced the enemies and defeated them, p. 208.
- Šafdar-ul-mulk, p. 9.
- Šāhib Khān, cousin of Mujāhid Khān, assisted Mujāhid Khān in the murder of Qaiṣar Khān p. 270; ran away with his family, p. 271.
- Šāhib Khān, Shāhzāda, (son of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-dīn); was placed on the throne of Maḥmūd Shāh by Muḥāfiẓ Khān with the title of Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 582; summoned Šadr Khān and Afḍal Khān; his rise, p. 583; his flight from Shahrāl, p. 584; received a wound in the battlefield; a message from Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 585; his defeat and flight; interview with Yādgār Muḡhul; went to the village of Lōrgāon, p. 586; was attacked by Lōdhā and sought shelter with the ruler of Kāwil, p. 587; sent an army to conquer Sārangpūr, p. 593; his grief on the death of Muḥāfiẓ Khān, p. 594; agreed to the proposal of submission to Maḥmūd Shāh and received favours from the latter, p. 595; after hearing of the treacherous plan of Bihjat Khān betook himself to Sultān Sikandar's army, pp. 595-96.
- Sahrah, Rāy, see Quṭb-ud-dīn Lankāh, Sultān of Multān.
- Sahūm, his literary work and qualifications, p. 658.
- Sa'id, Malik, was brought by 'Ain-ul-mulk to the presence of Maḥmūd Shāh Dakinī; was given the title of Bahādūr Malik by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 126.
- Sa'id-ul-mulk, Malik, was sent to Badr 'Alā by Sultān Aḥmad Shāh; was seized by Badr 'Alā, p. 193; investigated the news of the welfare

- of Shāhzāda Aḥmad Khān and reported to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 267.
- Saifi, fought with the Saiyids, p. 684; obtained release and fought against Muḥammad Shāh, p. 688; Faṭh Shāh's regard for him; his rank, p. 689; his execution, p. 693.
- Saif Khān, with the help of other *amīrs* placed Shāhzāda Ḥasan Khān on the throne, p. 75; was executed by the order of Humāyūn Khān, p. 76.
- Saif Khān Dēhlavī, his representation to Qādir Shāh, p. 618; his advice to Qādir Shāh, p. 619.
- Saif Khwājah, was sent to Badr 'Alā by Sulṭān Aḥmad Shāh, p. 193.
- Saif-ud-dīn, was ordered by Sulṭān Bahādur to be hanged, p. 335.
- Saif-ud-dīn, Malik, Superintendent of the elephants, was sent with presents to Sulṭān Shams-ud-dīn by Fīrūz Shāh, p. 424.
- Saif-ud-dīn, Malik, was given the command of the fort of Ranthambhōr by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 520.
- Saif-ul-mulk, advised I'tmād to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404; arrival at Aḥmadābād, p. 407.
- Saiyid Khān, was sent by Sulṭān Muḥammad to fight against Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 510.
- Saiyid Khān, Sulṭān of Kāshghar, sent an army to invade Kashmīr, p. 701.
- Saiyid Khān of the Niyāzi tribe, advanced to conquer Kashmīr but was slain, p. 723.
- Saiyid Mirzā, his flight to Dābil, p. 715.
- Saiyid Sulṭān, was slain by Ghāzi Khān, p. 533.
- Sajāwal Khān, *see* Shujā' Khān, Sulṭān of Mālwa.
- Ṣalābat Khān, original; his rank in the service of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh; envy of the *amīrs*; fight; victory, p. 148; imprisonment; entrance into the fortress, p. 149; reply to the men in charge of the fort, p. 150 (and *see* note 4, p. 149).
- Ṣalāḥ-ud-dīn, Jām. ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 775.
- Ṣalāḥ-ud-dīn, Jām, relative of Jām Fīrūz, hostility with Jām Fīrūz, p. 779; received reinforcements from Sulṭān Muẓaffar Gujrāti; his death, p. 780.
- Sālār Hamza, Mashīr-ul-mulk, was sent to Jālma by the Dakinī *vazīrs*; his treatment of the Saiyyads, p. 65; became afflicted with leprosy, p. 66.
- Sālbāhan, refused to accept the terms of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 598; was killed by the servant of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 599.
- Salīm, Sulṭān, 'Alī Shāh sent the daughter of his nephew to him, p. 750.
- Sāmat Rāy, Rāja of Dandwāna, was killed by the soldiers of Sulṭān Hūshang, pp. 206, 479.
- Sanbal Khān, was sent to help Jām Fīrūz, p. 780.
- Sān Dēvi, mother of Yūsuf Khān, p. 683.
- Sanjar, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his rule, p. 778.
- Sanjār Khān, joined Bihjat Khān, p. 588.
- Sankar, was given a part of Kashmīr and was made the revenue officer by Faṭh Shāh, p. 690; as the revenue minister of Faṭh Shāh, p. 692; his imprisonment; death, p. 693.
- Sankar Chak, son of Kāji Chak, envy (which he bore) to Ghāzi Khān; refused the summons of Daulat Chak and Ghāzi Khān, p. 720; created disturbances, p. 733; his revolt, p. 741.
- Sarandip, Malik, plunder of the gifts sent by him to Ḥajjāj, p. 762.
- Sarang, p. 697, fought against Nāzuk Shāh and was slain, p. 698.

Sārang Khān, was seized by Mīrzā Pīr Muḥammad Khān, p. 180.

Sarka, Rāja, his fort was captured by the Malik-ut-tujjār; was imprisoned, p. 61; was pardoned and made the pioneer of his army; deceived Malik-ut-tujjār; and led them to the mouth of death, p. 62.

Sēv Dās Baqāl, was killed by Sulṭān Ghīyāth-ud-dīn, p. 555.

Sarwar, Malik, entered the service of Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; was given the title of Khawājah Jahān by Muḥammad Shāh; was granted the title of Sulṭān-ush-sharq by Maḥmūd Sulṭān and later appointed to the government of Jaunpūr by him, p. 447.

Sha'bān 'Imād-ul-mulk, Malik, the conspirators resolved to remove him from his office, p. 238; inference of Maḥmūd Shāh from his behaviour; his imprisonment; order of Maḥmūd Shāh to bring him; the denial of guards to leave him without the permission of 'Aḍd-ul-mulk, p. 239; was appointed by Maḥmūd Shāh to drive away flies, p. 240; made an attack on the conspirators, p. 241; separated himself from the office of the *vazārat*, p. 242.

Sha'bān Sulṭānī, Malik, was entitled Imād-ul-mulk; was appointed in-charge of the fort of Ābū by Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn; commenced a battle; was summoned by Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 231.

Shādī Khān, *Purabīya*, was sent by Rāy Pithōrā to put down 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 604.

Shahāb-ud-dīn, was the son of Malik Sha'bān 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 238.

Shahbāz Khān Afghan, advanced to conquer Kashmīr, p. 723.

Shāh Bēg Arghūn, ruler of Sind, conquered the fort of Sēwī; possessed

the fort of Bhakkar, p. 778; seized the fort of Sihwān, p. 779; possession of Thatha, p. 780; gained the rule of Sind, p. 781; his literary ability and bravery, p. 782.

Shāh Malik, Malik, rose in revolt, p. 194; his flight from the battlefield; a sudden attack on the camp of Shāhzāda Laṭīf Khān, p. 195.

Shāh Mīr, *see* Shams-ud-dīn, Sulṭān of Kashmīr.

Shāh Mīrzā, joined Chengīz Khān, p. 403.

Shāh Rukh, Mīrzā, was appointed to invade Kashmīr, p. 760.

Shahdād, Mīr, arrived in Multān, p. 803.

Shāhī Bēg Arghūn, helped Jām Firūz, p. 780.

Shāhī Bēg Ūzbak, his fight with Amīr Dhūalnūn Bēg, p. 781.

Shāhī Khān, was made *locum tenens* of 'Alī Shāh, p. 650; retired to Siālkōt, p. 651; joined Jasrat; defeated 'Alī Shāh; entered Kashmīr as Sulṭān, p. 652.

Shaikh Malik, was sent by Ghaznīn Khān to seize Ṣafar Minjumla, p. 487.

Shaikhā, Malik, was reinforced by Qāḍī Pīr Ishāq, p. 280.

Shakhān, Qāḍī, came from the Deccan to Maḥmūd Khālji for peace, p. 538.

Shams, Mīr, his arrival in Kashmīr, p. 689.

Shams Chak, helped Lōhar; his imprisonment, p. 757; fled from prison and joined Ḥaidar Chak, p. 758; his offences were pardoned by Yūsuf, Khān, p. 759.

Shams Dūbar, his advice to Khān Zamān, p. 743.

Shams Dūbī, his determination about Yūsuf Khān, p. 760.

Shams Khān, son of Firūz Khān, for fear of Mujāhid Khān fled to Rānā

- Kūmbhā, p. 229; agreed to fulfil the conditions of Rānā Kūmbhā; took possession of the fort of Nāgōr; consulted with the *amīrs* in connection with the fulfilment of the demands of Rānā Kūmbhā; refused to fulfil his promise; went to Aḥmadābād to seek for help; was favoured by Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 230; was put to death by the *amīrs* of Sulṭān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 235.
- Shams Khān Dandānī, ruler of Nāgōr, was appointed to the office of *vazīr* by Tātār Khān, p. 183; was favoured by Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 184.
- Shams Mughal, Khwājah, was sent as an ambassador to Islām Khān, p. 714.
- Shams Zīnā, his imprisonment, p. 725; joined Ghāzī Khān, p. 726.
- Shamshēr-ul-mulk, was appointed to seize 'Aqd-ul-mulk by Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 335.
- Shams-ud-dīn, Khwājah, was left in Multān, p. 810.
- Shams-ud-dīn, Sulṭān, ascended the throne of Dakin, p. 25; Shāhzādas Fīrūz Khān and Aḥmad Khān attempted to regain their hereditary dominion; their success, p. 26; period of reign, p. 27.
- Shams-ud-dīn, Sulṭān of Bangāla, p. 429; succeeded his father; how he passed his life; period of reign, p. 430 (and see note 3, p. 429).
- Shams-ud-dīn, Sulṭān of Kashmīr, his ancestry, p. 633; acquired power; message of Kōpā Dēvi; became the ruler of Kashmīr, p. 635; accession; suppression of tyranny; rebuilt the kingdom of Kashmīr, p. 636; meted out punishment to the Lūn tribe; left all affairs to Jamshīd and 'Alī Shēr; period of reign, p. 637.
- Shams-ud-dīn, Sulṭān, son of Sulṭān Muḥammad Shāh, Sulṭān of Kashmīr, accession; disputes between Malik Kājī and Abdāl Mākri, p. 706; was succeeded by his son Nāzūk Shāh, p. 707.
- Shams-ud-dīn Shāh, Darvish, p. 255.
- Shams-ud-dīn Tārmī, Malik, came to see Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 122.
- Sharf-i-Jahān, was sent by Maḥmūd Shāh to Alf Khān to reassure him of his safety, p. 279.
- Sharf-i-Jahān, physician of Sulṭān Muḥammad Lashkarī, p. 109.
- Sharf-ul-mulk, p. 343.
- Sharf-ul-mulk, Malik, was ordered by Maḥmūd Shāh to bring Sha'bān to the *darbār*; guards did not allow him to take Sha'bān, p. 239.
- Sharq, Malik, advised I'timād Khān to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404.
- Sharqī Sulṭāns, list of the rulers, p. 447.
- Sharzah Khān, son of Bihjat Khān, was sent to attend on Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 584; was sent by his father to welcome Shaikh Aūliyā, p. 595; joined Sulṭān Bahādur, p. 612.
- Sharzah Khān Sharwānī, came with a message from Sulṭān Maḥmūd to Malik Ayāz, p. 315.
- Sharzat-ul-mulk, fled from the fort of Mandū, p. 352.
- Shēr, was executed, p. 660.
- Shēr Āshāmak, was conferred on powers by his brother, p. 639.
- Shēr Khān, asked Malik Mujāhid-ul-mulk for protection; went away to Kāwil, p. 289.
- Shēr Khān, father of Salīm Khān, Bangāla came under his possession after Naṣīb Shāh; slew Jahāngīr Qulī Bēg, p. 445.
- Shēr Khān, son of Muẓaffar Khān, ruler of Chandēri, chastised Sulṭān Bahlūl Lūdī, pp. 546-47; his advance towards Chandēri, p. 565; made over Mubārak Khān and 'Ālam Khān to his men;

turned to give battle to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 566; his flight; a letter from Shaikhzādas of Chandēri and his advance, p. 567; his struggle and death, p. 568.

Shēr Khān, son of Sultān Muẓaffar, united Firūz Khān, p. 189.

Shēr Khān Afghān, received Daryā Khān with favour, p. 388; sent a *farmān* to Qādir Shāh, p. 617; his successful advance towards Mālwa; submission of Qādir Shāh, p. 619; gave the *Sarkār* of Lakhnautī to Qādir Shāh; his direction to Shujā' at Khān, p. 620; hemistich composed by him on the flight of Qādir Shāh; gave the towns of Ujjain and Sārangpūr to Shujā' Khān and also the government of Mālwa, p. 621.

Shēr Khān Fūlādī, the district of Pattan as far as Karī came into his possession, p. 398; arrived at Ahmadābād and offered his congratulations to Sultān Muẓaffar, p. 399; defeated I'tmād Khān, p. 400; sent a letter to Chengīz Khān, p. 401; 'Usmānpūr, Khānpūr and Kālūpūr came into his possession, p. 405; sent Sādāt Khān who possessed Bahdar; vacated Bahdar at the arrival of Sultān Muẓaffar, p. 410; agreed with the views of I'tmād Khān for suppressing the Mirzās, p. 411; went to Saiyid Ḥamid Būkhārī to enquire about the truth of the fact about which I'tmād Khān had written to him; on the arrival of Khalifa-i-Ilāhī became exhausted and fled, p. 413.

Shērwan Khān, killed Burhān, p. 391.

Shevdās, father of Bhawānidās, p. 570.

Shihāb-ud-dīn, Sultān, brother of Sultān Ḥussain, his rebellion and imprisonment, p. 793.

Shihāb-ud-dīn, Sultān, son of Sultān Nāṣir-ud-dīn, Sultān of Mālwa, *see* Miyān Majhla.

Shihāb-ud-dīn, Sultān, son of Sultān Shams-ud-dīn, Sultān of Kashmīr, accession; character and qualifications, p. 640; marched as far as Āshtnagar and slew his enemies; submission of the Rāja of Nagarkōṭ; residence, p. 641; his heir; banished his sons; founded two cities; period of reign, p. 642.

Shihāb-ud-dīn Maḥmūd Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh Lashkarī, succeeded his father, p. 109; appointed Malik Qiyām-ul-mulk Turk and Malik, p. 110, Nizām-ul-mulk as his *vazīrs*, p. 111; Dilāwar Khān Ḥabshī took permission for killing the *vazīrs*, p. 112; owing to the dispersement of all the *amīrs* irregularities and weakness crept in his affairs; Malik Barīd kept him in imprisonment; became weak and the men of the city attacked him, p. 113; a body of ungrateful persons attacked him; 'Aziz Khān Turk, Ḥasan 'Alī Khān and Saiyid Mīrzā-i-Mashhādī fought against the rebels and saved him, p. 114; ordered Jahāngīr Khān to guard the gate and Khān Jahān to guard the city and bāzār; troops dispersed the rebels and destroyed them; 'Ādil Khān sent a representation about the rebellion in his territory, p. 115; ordered the *amīrs* to march to the help of 'Ādil Khān to put down the rebels and himself also started; arrived in the vicinity of Rājmundrī; fought and defeated the rebels; seized Dastūr-ul-mulk but pardoned his offences and confirmed his rank; returned to Gulbarga; marched towards the fort of Sunkar; besieged the fort and captured it; leaving one of his

trusted men there, returned to Bīdar; defined the ranks of great and noble men, p. 116; hearing of the rebellion and oppression of Bahādur Gīlānī he sent a *farmān* to Bahādur in which he asked him to stop his oppression and to send back everything to the court of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī and to release Kamāl Khān and Ṣafdar Khān; Bahādur sent him an improper reply, p. 119; advanced to punish Bahādur; arrived in front of the fort which was in the possession of Bahādur; seeing the grandeur of his army Bahādur fled; arranged the affairs of the place; arrived at Bōrkāl; Bahādur took to flight from Bōrkāl; the Rāys or Zamīndārs enlisted themselves as the loyal adherents of Maḥmūd Shāh; the commander of the army of Bahādur posted himself in the fort of Mirich; his *amīrs* taking him advanced to capture Mirich; fought with the men of Bahādur, p. 120; commandant of the fort of Mirich prayed for peace; making peace with the men of Bahādur occupied the fort of Mirich; turned towards the forts of Kalhar and Dābul; birth of his son at Mālwa; gave the name Aḥmad Shāh to his son; Bahādur asked pardon of his offences, p. 121; Bahādur was excused and was asked to render homage and to pay tribute; Bahādur did not pay any attention to the order; advanced towards the fort of Jākīr; fight in the town of Kalhar; advanced towards Kālāpūr, p. 122; received the news of the preparations of Bahādur for war at Salāla; arrived in the vicinity of Kolāpūr; most of the troops of Bahādur separated from him; Bahādur took to the path of his flight; sent Malik

Fakhr-ul-mulk and 'Ain-ul-mulk to take charge of the fort of Panāla; spent the rainy season in Kolāpūr; Bahādur demanded, p. 123, assurance of his safety and promised to remain loyal in his service; agreed to the request of Bahādur; sent learned men to assure Bahādur but his resolution changed again, p. 124; sent Malik Fakhr-ul-mulk to crush Bahādur; Fakhr-ul-mulk met with the army of Bahādur, fought bravely and became victorious, p. 125; conferred favours and the title of Khwājah Jahān on Malik Fakhr-ul-mulk; entered the fort of Panāla; sent Malik 'Ain-ul-mulk to occupy the island of Goa and to take possession of everything belonging to Bahādur; properties of Bahādur were entrusted to 'Ain-ul-mulk; returned towards the capital; halted in the town of Bijāpūr, p. 126; showed favours to the ambassadors of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī; granted double the normal remuneration to the ambassadors; sent presents to Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī; sent for all the adherents of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī and granted favours to them; ordered for making over twenty ships to the servants of Sultān Maḥmūd Gujrātī which were taken by Bahādur, p. 127; returned from camp and took up his residence, p. 129, in Bīdar; *sardārs* went to their places; became powerless, p. 130; Malik Barīd rose to power; made him into a puppet; informed 'Imād-ul-mulk who asked him to come to Kāwīl; fled to Kāwīl; was welcomed by 'Imād-ul-mulk; arrived in the city of Bīdar with the soldiers of 'Imād-ul-mulk to crush Malik Barīd, p. 131; joined the army of Malik Barīd; complaint about the slave

of 'Imād-ul-mulk; 'Imād-ul-mulk returned to Kāwīl; his miserable life; death; period of reign, p. 132; purchased 'Ādil Khān from Khwājah Maḥmūd Garjistānī, p. 159; marched from Bīdar to destroy Bahādur Gilānī, p. 279.

Shirāz-ul-mulk, his petition to Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 536.

Shīr Malik, insulted Saiyyad Nāsir-ud-dīn; Aḥmad Shāh sentenced him to death; p. 43 (and *see n. 1*, p. 55).

Shitāb Khān, guardian of the seraglio, p. 84.

Shujā' Khān, Sultān of Mālwa, was entrusted with the government of Mālwa by Shēr Khān; appointment of Hājī Khān Sultānī and Natū Khān, p. 621; fought a victorious battle with Naṣir Khān, p. 622; a letter from Hājī Khān Sultānī; advanced to reinforce Hājī Khān; defeated Mallū Khān; brought the whole of Mālwa into his possession; attitude of Islām Khān towards him, p. 623; misdeeds of 'Uṭhmān Khān and the punishment which he suffered; became aggrieved at Islām Khān's actions, p. 624; was attacked and wounded by 'Uṭhmān Khān; sent a message to Islām Khān, p. 625; sent Faṭh Khān to collect tribute and bid farewell to Islām Khān, p. 626; departed from Islām Khān and arrived at Sārangpūr; his declaration in connection with fighting against Islām Khān; went away in the direction of Bānswālah; Islām Khān took possession of Mālwa, without causing any damage; came and rendered homage to Islām Khān; was given presents by Islām Khān; gave *jāgīrs* to Daulat Khān Ajyāla and Malik Muṣṭafā and Miyān Bāyazīd; his death; period of reign, p. 628.

Shujā'at Khān, had the title of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn; dispute with Sultān Nāsir-ud-dīn and his flight, p. 552; he, with all his sons, was beheaded, p. 553; hostility with his brother, p. 554; took the affairs of the kingdom in his hands, p. 555; sent an army in pursuit of Shaikh Ḥabīb and Khwājah Suhail, p. 557; sent a report to Ghiyāth-ud-dīn about the power of Nāsir-ud-dīn, p. 559; his fight with Nāsir-ud-dīn, p. 561; his fight with Nāsir Shāh and its result, p. 562; was seized by the *amīrs* of Nāsir Shāh, p. 563; was made over to custodians, p. 564; was ordered by Shēr Khān to watch on Qādir Shāh, p. 619.

Shujā'ul-mulk, joined Laṭīf Khān, p. 339.

Shujā'ul-mulk Bukhārī, Shaikh, took the administration of Sultān Ḥusain in his hand, p. 806.

Sikandar, Sultān of Gujrāt, succeeded his father; buried the body of his father in the town of Sarkhēj, p. 323; arrived in the town of Batūh and visited the tombs of the holy men; ill-treatment of the servants of Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 324; soldiers and *ra'iyats* became annoyed on the unjustified bestowal of favours; people tried to bring Shāhzāda Bahādur Khān; knowing the avaricious intention of Shāhzāda Laṭīf Khān appointed Sharzah Khān to put him down; Malik Laṭīf Khān in pursuit of Laṭīf Khān met with the Rāja of Chitōr and was slain in a battle, p. 325; appointed Qaiṣar Khān for the punishment of the Rājputs of Chitōr; determination of 'Imād-ul-mulk to dethrone him; attempt of 'Imād-ul-mulk to murder the Sultān; did not believe reports against 'Imād-ul-mulk; news of the

advance of Bahādur Shāh caused him great mental worry; saw in a dream, p. 326, a number of Shaikhhs and Muẓaffar Shāh; entrance of 'Imād-ul-mulk into the palace; 'Imād-ul-mulk met Naṣrat-ul-mulk and Ibrāhīm; Naṣrat-ul-mulk and Ibrāhīm were slain, p. 327; one of the companions of 'Imād-ul-mulk made a martyr of the Sultān; period of reign, p. 328.

Sikandar, Sultān, son of Bahlūl; a petition from Jām Bāyazid; his *farmān* to Daulat Khān Lūdī, p. 802.

Sikandar, Sultān, son of Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn, Sultān of Kashmīr, accession, p. 644; sent Rāy Mādārī to Tibet; defeat of rebels; relation of friendship with Amīr Tīmūr, p. 645; Islāmic religion in Kashmīr; showed honour to Saiyid Muḥammad, p. 647; made arrangements for breaking images and pulling down the temples, p. 648; bestowal of title and kingdom; period of reign, p. 649.

Sikandar Khān, incited Maḥmūd Khaljī to seize the fort of Māhūr, p. 526; exhibited Shēr Khān's body on the gallows, p. 568.

Sikandar Khān, governor of Satwās, went to his *Jāgīr*; his rebellion, p. 587; sought pardon of his offences, p. 589; rose in revolt for the second time, p. 591; returned victorious to Satwās, p. 592; brought Satwās with its neighbourhood into his possession, p. 608; was made over to jailors by Shēr Khān, p. 620.

Sikandar Khān, son of Sultān Saiyid Khān, was sent to invade Kashmīr, p. 701; fought with the Kashmīris, p. 703.

Sikandar Khān Bukhārī, p. 69; invited Sultān Maḥmūd Khaljī to invade Berār, p. 70; joined Maḥmūd Khaljī; besieged Māhūr; after the arrival

of Sultān 'Alā-ud-dīn took the path of flight; met 'Alā-ud-dīn on the way and asked pardon of his offences, p. 71; raised a rebellion; went to Mālkonda; defeated Khān Jahān, p. 77; was defeated by Humāyūn Shāh, p. 78; had to run away to Bīdar taking Nizām Shāh with him, p. 243.

Sikandar Khān Satwāī, waited on Sultān Bahādur and was received with favour, p. 350.

Sikandar Khān, Shāhzāda, was sent by Muẓaffar Shāh to act as the governor of Muḥammadābād, p. 297; heard the precious advice of Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 323.

Sikandar Lūdī, Sultān, son of Bahlūl Lūdī, sent gifts to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 289; sat on the throne of Delhi after the death of Bahlūl Lūdī; defeated Bārbak Shāh, p. 462; pursued Bārbak Shāh; possessed Jaunpūr; defeated Sultān Ḥusain and seized his territory, p. 463.

Sikandar Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded his father by the exertion of the *amīrs* with the title of Sikan-dar Shāh, p. 424; proclaimed the gospel of justice, p. 425; occupied himself with the duties of the *Saltanat*; sent a tribute to Sultān Firūz Shāh; being aware of the advance of Firūz Shāh fortified himself in the fort of Ekdāla but in the end paid tribute and asked pardon of Firūz Shāh; passed his life in pleasure, p. 426; period of reign, p. 427 (and see note 2 of p. 426).

Sikandar Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, p. 436; the *amīrs* placed him on the throne; his work as the Sultān (n. 3, p. 436); period of reign, p. 437.

Šikār, son of Sultān Qutb-ud-dīn, p. 643.
 Silhadī, went to Chitōr to bring Rānā

Sānkā to the aid of Rāy Pithōrā, p. 602; occupied the boundry of Sārangpūr as far as Bhilsā and Rālsīn, p. 608; end of his power and submission to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 609; was summoned by Maḥmūd Shāh to his aid, p. 610; Maḥmūd Shāh granted some *parganas* to him; made complaints about Maḥmūd Shāh to Sultān Bahādūr, p. 611; his death, p. 616. Also see Silhadī Pūrabā.

Silhadī Pūrabā, came with Sultān Maḥmūd to Mandisōr; message of Rānā Sānkā to him, p. 315; being aware of the intention of Sultān Maḥmūd sought protection of Ratan Sēn; went to Chitōr, p. 350; waited on Sultān Bahādūr at the pass of Karchī, p. 351; left Bhūpat at Ujjain and waited on Sultān Bahādūr, p. 356; news of his arrest, p. 357; sent a message to Sultān Bahādūr expressing the wish to accept Islām, p. 360; advised Sultān Bahādūr to postpone the matter of conquering the fort of Rālsīn which was accepted; went to the fort and inflamed the feeling of Rājpūts against Sultān Bahādūr, p. 361; hearing of the death of his son fainted and was arrested, p. 362; fought with the Dakinī army, p. 367.

Simā 'Imād-ul-mulk Sultānī, p. 324.

Sirāj, made Srīnagar over to 'Alī Shēr, p. 639.

Sirāj, Qāḍī, killed Rāy of Bijānagar, p. 30.

Sirāj Khān, received the title of Mu'aẓzam Khān; treated Ḥasan Khān and Ḥabīb-ul-lah with courtesy; took them into the citadel and attacked them; put Amīrzāda Ḥabīb-ul-lah with his friends to

death, p. 83; was afflicted with leprosy, p. 84.

Sirāj-ul-mulk, his son opposed Nizām-ul-mulk Turk but fled after a fight, p. 536.

Sirdēv, Rāja, p. 632; his descendants, p. 634, sent tribute to Diljū, p. 637.

Sirkaja, Rāy, paid tribute to Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 536.

Siyāh Bhat, his oppression; death, p. 650.

Srī Bhat, his request to Sultān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 653.

Šūfi Khān, son of 'Alā-ul-mulk, was summoned by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 502.

Suhail, Khwājah, was allotted the management of *Khālṣa parganas*, p. 554; killed Mūnjā Baqāl and fled, p. 555; fled from the palace of Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 556; waited on Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 557; was nominated to crush Yakān Khān, p. 560; was sent by Nāṣir Shāh to conquer the fort of Mandū, p. 563; favoured by Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 564; took the wounded Shēr Khān and fled, p. 568.

Suhrāb Dūdāi, Malik, joined Sultān Ḥusain; grant to Malik Suhrāb by Sultān Ḥusain, p. 795.

Suhrāb Sultānī, Malik, was sent by Zafar Khān to surround the country of Thāna, p. 215.

Sūkhāi, took a message to Ḥabīb Chak; was punished by Ḥabīb Chak, p. 728.

Sulaimān, Malik, son of Malik Shēr-ul-mulk Ghūrī, was declared to be the ruler of Chandēri by the *amīrs*; fight with Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 506; death, p. 507.

Sulaimān Kararānī, his supremacy over Bangāla and Behār, p. 445, and Orissa; assumed the title of *Ḥaḍra A'la*; after his death his son succeeded him, p. 446.

Sultānī, Malik Mīr, was appointed by Aḥmad Shāh to collect Khīrāj, p. 221; through his intervention Ganēśā did homage to Sultān Muḥammad Shāh; had the title of Khān Jahān, p. 224.
 Sultāns of Bangāla, list of, p. 418 (and see note 4 on p. 415).
 Sultāns of Gujrāt, list of, pp. 172-73.
 Sultāns of Mālwa, list of, p. 465.
 Sultāns of Multān, list of, pp. 787-88.
 Sultān Muḥammad, his qualifications; was respected by Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 656.
 Sultān-us-Salāṭīn, Sultān of Bangāla, succeeded his father; his qualities; death; period of reign, p. 429 (and see note 2 on p. 429).
 Sultān-ush Sharq, Sharqī Sultān, rise to sovereignty; extension of power, p. 447; death; period of reign, p. 448.
 Sūrā, was sent by Rāy Batālī to Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn Khālji to ask for help, p. 273.
 Sūrajmal, was sentenced to death, p. 562.
 Syām Dās, Rāy, Rāja of Dūngarpūr; paid tribute to Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 533.

T

Taghalji, imprisoned and blinded Sultān Ghiyāth-ud-dīn; placed Sultān Shams-ud-dīn on the throne of Ghiyāth-ud-dīn, p. 25.
 Taghī, revolted in the neighbourhood of Nahrwāla Pattan; took possession of that place; besieged the fort of Bahrōj, p. 9; Sultān Muḥammad contemplated his subjugation, p. 10.
 Tāhir, Mīr, was sent to the fort by Mirzā Khān, p. 153.
 Tāhir, Mirzā, went as an ambassador to Yūsuf Khān, p. 758.
 Tāhir, Saiyyid, p. 84.
 Tāhir, Shāh, came from Sultāniya to the, p. 137, Deccan; became a courtier of Burhān Shāh; adopted Imāmīa religion, p. 138 (and see n. 4, p. 137); was respected by Sultān Bahādur of Gujrāt, p. 139.
 Tāhir Āl, father of Shāh Mīr, p. 633.
 Tahnāsp, p. 162; was blinded by his brother 'Alī 'Adil Khān, p. 163.
 Tahnāsp, Shāh, p. 148.
 Taimūr Gūrgān, Amīr; his arrival in the neighbourhood of Delhi, p. 180; his oppression, p. 181.
 Tīmūr, Amīr, his friendship with Sultān Sikandar, p. 645.
 Tāj Bhat, Malik, was sent to attack Bahrām Khān, p. 677.
 Tāj Jamāl, Malik, was sent by Bahādur Shāh with a *farmān*, p. 331.
 Tāj Khān, was sent by Sultān Maḥmūd Khālji with a message of peace to Sultān Quṭb-ud-dīn, p. 232; was sent to meet Rāy Batālī by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 272; was sent by Muẓaffār Shāh to join Malik Ayāz, p. 313; advanced with a well-equipped army, p. 329, to join Bahādur Shāh, p. 331; saw Bahādur Shāh, p. 332; was left on the bank of the river Bātrak by Bahādur Shāh, p. 334; was sent by Sultān Bahādur to attack 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 335; informed Sultān Bahādur about the hostility of Ulugh Khān and Qaiṣar Khān, p. 340; undertook the task of chastising Rāy Singh, p. 342; devastated the country of Māl, p. 343; was sent by Muẓaffār Gujrātī to welcome Maḥmūd Shah, p. 601; climbed the hill on which the fort of the enemy was built, p. 603.
 Tāj-ud-dīn, Malik, Aḥmad Shāh conferred on him the title of Mu'īn-ul-mulk and directed him to remain at Tālnir, p. 219; was sent to Delhi by Sultān Shams-ud-dīn with a tribute, p. 423.

Tamāchī, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 774.

Tamīm Anṣārī, p. 772.

Tardī Bēg Khān, was entrusted with the charge of guarding the treasure by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 376; was appointed governor of Chāmpānīr, p. 377; relinquished the country of Gujrāt, p. 378; went to Āgra, p. 379.

Tātār Khān, Sulṭān of Gujrāt, *vazīr* of Sulṭān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 175; came from Delhi to Gujrāt owing to the violence of Mallū Khān; his request to his father; plundered the country of the Rāja of Idar, p. 180; requested his father to help him in defeating Mallū Khān; reply of his father, p. 182; accession to the throne; assumption of the title of Sulṭān Muḥammad Shāh; bestowal of wealth and honour; conferred the office of the *vazīr* on Shams Khān Dandānī; words of his monogram; march from Asāwal to conquer Delhi, p. 183; ravaged the villages and towns of Nādōt; halted in the town of Saniūr; period of his reign; title of Muḥammad Shāh after his death; after grieving for the death of Muḥammad Shāh Ā'zam Humāyūn made Malik Jalāl Kōkhar over to Shams Khān Dandānī and again sat on the throne; rumor of the latter having poisoned Muḥammad Shāh, p. 184.

Tātār Khān of Mālwa, was ordered to bring Nāṣir-ud-dīn to Ghīyāth-ud-dīn; advanced towards Bārah, p. 557.

Tātār Khān, governor of the Punjāb, sent his army to aid the Saiyids, p. 685.

Tātār Khān, son of Sārang Khān, joined Sulṭān Ibrāhīm, p. 451.

Tātār Khān, son of Sulṭān 'Alā-ud-dīn, was favoured by Sulṭān Bahādur,

p. 369; seized Biāna; fought with Mirzā Hindāl's army and was slain, p. 371.

Tātār Khān Ghūrī, helped 'Imād-ul-mulk in devastating the house of I'tmād Khān, p. 396.

Tātār Khān Lūdi, reinforced Bārbak Shāh, p. 793.

Tawalak, 'Imād-ul-mulk, his address to Sulṭān Ḥusain, p. 797; his rank in the time of Sulṭān Fīrūz, p. 798; caused the murder of Sulṭān Fīrūz, p. 799; his imprisonment, p. 800.

Tufāl Khān, was defeated by the minister of Murtaḍa Nizām Shāh, p. 146; helped Mirān Muḥammad Shāh, p. 402.

Tughān, Malik, was made Farḥat-ul-mulk by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 242; was appointed as the *thānadār* of Beyt by Maḥmūd Shāh and left there, p. 261; was sent to the *thāna* at fort Beyt and Jagat by Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 263; arrived at the house of 'Imād-ul-mulk, p. 265.

Tughlaq, Jām, ruler of Sind, account of his government, p. 777.

Tughlaq Khān, informed Maḥmūd Shāh about the preparations of the men of Karnāl, p. 249.

Tughlaq Shāh Fūlādī, Malik, brought the *amīrs* back from the way, p. 316.

U

Udai Singh, received Shāhzāda Bahādur with good wishes, p. 321; joined the service of Bahādur Shāh, p. 330.

Udaya Singh, Rāja of Māl, was defeated by Malik Ashja'-ul-mulk and Ṣafdar Khān, p. 314.

'Udī Mullā, was respected and favoured by Sulṭān Zain-ul-'ābidīn, p. 657.

Ugar Sēn Pūrabīa, was wounded in the battle between Udaya Singh and Ṣafdar Khān; went to Rānā Sānkā

and related the story of the fight, p. 314.

Ujh Bahrām, son of Mas'ūd Chak, his proposals for peace with Khān Mirak Mirzā; was killed by the latter, p. 710.

Ulugh Khān, did not abandon his hostile attitude, p. 339; was sent by Bahādur Shāh against Latif Khān; was imprisoned by the order of Sultān Bahādur, p. 340; was posted to Bhilpūr by Sultān Bahādur, p. 353.

Ulugh Khān, advised I'tmād Khān to leave Aḥmadābād, p. 404; took Sultān Muẓaffar to Dūngarpūr and made him over to I'tmād Khān, p. 406; became annoyed with I'tmād Khān; came to Chengīz Khān; disapproved any idea of superiority among the servants of Sultān Maḥmūd; heard of the intentions of Chengīz Khān in connection with his death, p. 407; went to the palace of Chengīz Khān, p. 408; invited I'tmād Khān to Aḥmadābād, p. 409; proposed to possess Bahrōj, p. 410; resolved to put down I'tmād Khān, p. 411; hostility with Juhjār Khān; went to Shēr Khān and informed him of the arrival of Sultān Muẓaffar, p. 412; enlisted his name in the band of the loyal servants, p. 413.

Ulugh Khān, brother of Mallū Khān, was blinded by Ibrāhīm 'Adil Khān, p. 162.

Ulugh Khān Ḥabshī, attacked Burhān, p. 391; attacked Saiyid Mubārak, p. 395.

'Umar Khān, joined Sultān Bahādur and was highly honoured, p. 348.

'Umar Khān, Shāhzāda, son of Sultān Hūshang, took to the path of flight, p. 495; was made the leader of rebels, p. 503; his attempt for

conquering Sārangpūr proved fatal, p. 505.

'Uthmān Khān, the punishment for his improper actions; complained to Islām Khān against Shujā' Khān, p. 624; attacked and wounded Shujā' Khān; was put to death, p. 625.

'Uthmān Khān, Shāhzāda, his treatment of his younger brother, p. 481; was pardoned by Sultān Hūshang; was summoned and made over to custodians by the order of Sultān Hūshang, p. 482.

'Uthmān Jalāl, Malik, sent *sardārs* to wait on Maḥmūd Khān, p. 485; his representation to Maḥmūd Khān in favour of Shāhzāda 'Uthmān Khān, p. 486.

W

Wajih-ul-mulk, father of Zafar Khān, p. 173.

Walī-ul-lah, was imprisoned in the cage of sovereignty by Malik Barīd; being led by an evil passion Malik Barīd poisoned him; period of his reign, p. 134.

Y

Yādgar Bēg Qazlbāsh, came as an ambassador from Irān with presents to the court of Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 290; could not see Maḥmūd-Shāh alive, p. 291; his arrival in the neighbourhood of Muḥammadābād; was welcomed by Muẓaffar Shāh, p. 293; his house was looted, p. 295.

Yādgar Mughul *Surkh Kulāh*, interview with Šāhib Khān; death of his retainers, p. 586.

Yādgar Nāsir Mirzā, was sent with Mirzā 'Askarī, p. 376; was appointed to the government of Pattan Gujrāt by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 377; relinquished Gujrāt, p. 378; was left in Gujrāt by Humāyūn Bādshāh, p. 616.

- Yahyā Khān, the *Kotwāl* of Humāyūn Shāh, seized him and put him to death, p. 82.
- Yakān Khān, was allotted the management of the *Khālṣa parganas*, p. 554; was sent to seize the murderers of Mūnjā Baqāl, p. 555; sent a message to Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 556; his fight against Nāṣir-ud-dīn, p. 560; was sentenced to death, p. 564.
- Ya'qūb, son of Bābā 'Alī, his arrival at Kashmīr, p. 746.
- Ya'qūb, son of Yūsuf Chak, went to the court of Akbar; his letter to Yūsuf, p. 759.
- Ya'qūb, son of Yūsuf Khān, was sent to Kashmīr, p. 756; was made the commander of an army, p. 759.
- Ya'qūb Chak, his fief was confiscated, p. 757.
- Ya'qūb Kashmīrī, Shaikh, went to wait on Akbar, p. 758.
- Ya'qūb Mīr, took the heads of Niyāzis to Islām Khān, p. 723.
- Ya'qūb, Saiyid, was seized by 'Idī Zīnā, p. 721; fled from custody and joined Daulat Chak, p. 722.
- Yāqūt, bore the title of Khudāwand Khān; his fight; his rank of service, p. 153.
- Yārī, Malik, brother of Malik Kājī, seized Iskandar Khān and sent him to Muḥammad Shāh, p. 695; fought against Nāzuk Shāh and was slain, p. 698.
- Yārī Bhat, Malik, was sent in the direction of Delhi by Malik Aḥmad, p. 679; defeated Tātār Khān; devastated Siālkōt; enmity with Malik Aḥmad, p. 680; his imprisonment, p. 681; was sent to ravage the place of shelter of Faṭḥ Khān, p. 687.
- Yāsin Afghān, went as an ambassador to Mīrzā Ḥaidar, p. 714.
- Yehayyī Zīnā, marriage of his daughter, p. 721.
- Yūsuf bin 'Abbāsī, *Mustanjad Billāh*, brought a mandate from Egypt conferring imperial rule upon Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 537.
- Yūsuf, son of 'Alī Khān, went to his father, p. 747; executed Ibrāhīm Khān, p. 750; was punished, p. 758.
- Yūsuf, Malik, was given the title of Saif Khān by Maḥmūd Shāh and was sent in attendance on Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 285; entered the service of Bahādūr Shāh, p. 331.
- Yūsuf, Mullā, gave the order for the execution of Yūsuf, p. 745; Yūsuf executed, p. 746.
- Yūsuf, Shaikh, joined Sultān Aḥmad; was conferred the title of Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 395.
- Yūsuf, Shaikh, Sultān of Muṭṭān, his election as the ruler of Muṭṭān; his administration; message of Rāy Sahrah; took the daughter of Rāy Sahrah in marriage, p. 789; message from Rāy Sahrah; deceitful victory of Rāy Sahrah over him; period of reign, p. 790.
- Yūsuf 'Adil Khān, founder of the dynasty; what he was; took possession of Shōlāpūr, p. 159; also Bijāpūr; period of his reign, p. 160.
- Yūsuf Andāz, wounded Qādī Ḥabīb, p. 745.
- Yūsuf Chak, his share in the division of Kashmīr, p. 719; joined Daulat Chak with an army, p. 721; defeated the Niyāzis, p. 723; fell from his horse, p. 726.
- Yūsuf Kashmīrī, joined Yūsuf Khān, p. 756; his fief was taken from him, p. 757.
- Yūsuf Khān, was sent to fight against Mubārak Khān by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 527.

Yūsuf Khān, son of 'Alī Shāh, Sultān of Kashmīr, message to Abdāl Khān, p. 752; attacked Abdāl Khān; buried 'Alī Shāh and succeeded the latter; advanced against the rebels, p. 753; came to Hīrahpur and Saiyid Mubārak Khān sat on the seat of authority; an attempt on Kashmīr; went to the village of Barsāl; message from Saiyid Mubārak Khān, p. 754; intention of the Kashmīris to raise Lōhar Chak on the throne, p. 755; went to Saiyid Yūsuf Khān Lāhōrī; sent Ya'qūb to Kashmīr; the government of Kashmīr was confirmed on Lōhar; started to conquer Kashmīr; took possession of Rājaurī, p. 756; entered the fort of Sūyya-pūr; fought with Lōhar Chak; marched to Srinagar; rebels were cast into prison; divided the country of Kashmīr; blinded Lōhar; imprisonment on suspicion, p. 757; welcomed the ambassadors of Akbar; visit to Lār, p. 758; sent an army to attack Haidar Chak; returned victorious towards Srinagar; defeat of Haidar Chak, p. 759; determination of his enemies about his son; advance of the army of Akbar towards Kashmīr, p. 760; took up his station in the village of Nagar; made his submission to Akbar, p. 761.

Yūsuf Khān, son of Bahrām Khān, was slain, p. 683.

Yūsuf Khān, Saiyid, Yūsuf Khān had an interview with him, p. 756.

Yūsuf Khān Hindaunī, waited on Sultān Maḥmūd, p. 509; his dispute was changed into friendship with Dāūd Khān by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 526.

Yūsuf Khān Lāhōrī, Saiyid, Yūsuf Khān had an interview with him, p. 756.

Yūsuf Qawām, Malik, took part in the conspiracy against Maḥmūd Khālji; was given the title of Qawām Khān and the fief of Bhilsā by Maḥmūd Khālji, p. 499; fled from the camp of Ā'zam Humāyūn, p. 500, from Bhilsā, p. 501.

Yūsuf Shāh, Sultān of Bangāla, the *amīrs* placed him on the throne; died; period of reign, p. 436 (and see note 2, p. 436).

Yūsuf Turk, Malik, joined the associates of Amīrzāda Muḥibb-ud-dīn Ḥabīb-ul-lah; passed through the gates of the citadel, p. 81; cut off the head of the chief guard; released Amīrzāda Ḥabīb-ul-lah, the sons of the Sultān, and Jalāl Khān Bukhārī, p. 82.

Yūsuf Zai, p. 628.

Z

Zabardast Khān, son of Hazbar Khān, with his help the Mālpūr gate-keeper was slain, p. 563.

Zafar Khān, (Gujrātī), p. 184; sat on the throne in the town of Birpur; assumed the title of Sultān Muẓaffar Shāh; how he was described in the *Kuṭba*; distributed wealth and conferred honours; successive marches to the country of Mālwa; fought with Sultān Hūshang in the neighbourhood of Dhār and defeated him, p. 185; put Sultān Hūshang with his adherents into prison; installed Naṣrat Khān in the government of Mālwa; Sultān Ibrāhīm Sharqī came with the idea of seizing Delhi but owing to the opposition of Muẓaffar Shāh gave it up, and went back to Jaunpur; came back to Gujrat; took Sultān Hūshang with him in captivity; rebellion of *ra'iyats* and soldiers of Mālwa, p. 186, against Naṣrat Shāh;

Khawājahdār rescued Naṣrat Shāh from Dhār and sent him to Gujrāt; people of Mālwa made Mūsa *Khān* their leader; released Sulṭān Hūshang from imprisonment; sent Shāhzāda Aḥmad *Khān* to take possession of Mālwa and to deliver it to Sulṭān Hūshang; Shāhzāda Aḥmad *Khān* took possession of Mālwa and delivered it to Sulṭān Hūshang; gathered a force to punish the Rājput̃s of Kuhnakōt; sent *Khudāwand Khān* to attend on Shaikh Muḥammad Qāsim Budhū, p. 187; date of his illness at Naharwāla Pattan; placed Shāhzāda Aḥmad *Khān* on his throne with the title of Nāṣir-ud-dīn Aḥmad Shāh; ordered that the *Khuṭba* should be read in the prince's name; date of his death; period of his reign; place of his tomb; title after his death, p. 188.

Ẓafar *Khān*, Shāhzāda, received the *farmān* of Sulṭān Aḥmad of Gujrāt at Sulṭānpūr Nadarbār; defeated Shāhzādā 'Alā-ud-dīn and the Malik-ut-tujjār, p. 50; was sent by Aḥmad Shāh to destroy Malik-ut-tujjār; sent Iftikhār-ul-mulk and Malik Suhrāb Sulṭānī to surround Thāna; began to conquer the district of Thāna; fought with the governor of Thāna and made him leave Thāna; left a body of troops at Thāna; advanced on Mahāim, p. 215; defeated Malik-ut-tujjār and the Dakinī army, p. 216; despatched wealthy offerings to Aḥmad Shāh; took possession of the district of Mahāim and divided it among the amīrs, p. 217.

Ẓafar Minjumla, went to release 'Uṭhmān *Khān*, p. 487.

Ẓahīr-ul-mulk, fought with Rāy Mal and was slain, p. 301.

Ẓahīr-ul-mulk, *vazīr* of Maḥmūd *Khaljī*, was slain by the army of Nizām Shāh, p. 535.

Zain, *Qāḍī*, criticised the decision of the *Muftis*, p. 746.

Zain Badr, pursued Ādam *Khān*, p. 672; his death, p. 679.

Zain *Khān*, cut off Bahādur Gilānī's head, and sent it to Maḥmūd Shāh, p. 125; was granted the horses and weapons of Bahādur Gilānī, p. 126.

Zain-ud-dīn Ḥasan, *Qāḍī*, pp. 124, 125.

Zain-ul-'ābidīn, Sulṭān, son of Sulṭān Sikandar, Sulṭān of Kashmīr, accession; extension of empire; qualifications, p. 652; measures to stop robbery; order for the benefit of public; granted the prayer of Srī Bhat, p. 653; social, religious and administrative reforms, p. 654; attitude towards his subjects, religious freedom; wealth and expenditure, p. 655; treatment of the learned men of Islām and *Yogīs*; example of his intelligence, p. 656; orders for the criminals; his abstinence; patronage of the men of skill and art; his literary work, p. 657; educational ability; gifts from various sovereigns, p. 659; his heir; his sons, p. 660; grant to the sons of Srī Bhat, p. 661; his recovery by the science of *Yogīs*, p. 662; defeated Hājī *Khān*, p. 663; famine in Kashmīr, p. 665; attack of Ādam *Khān*; sent for Hājī *Khān*, p. 666; destruction of Ādam *Khān*, p. 667; his heir, p. 668; arrival of Ādam *Khān*; illness; rejected the suggestion of the *amīrs*; hostility among his sons; his last days, p. 670; period of reign, p. 672.

Zirak, servants of Faṭḥ *Khān*, released the imprisoned *amīrs*, p. 687.

II. GEOGRAPHICAL.

A

- Ābū, pp. 231, 233, 278.
 Adanpūr, p. 717.
 Āgar, pp. 570, 589.
 Āgra, pp. 378, 379, 610, 616, 617, 618, 746.
 Ahār, p. 532.
 Ahlan, p. 738.
 Aḥmadābād, pp. 45, 79, 92, 191, 194, 195, 196, 197, 203, 206, 208, 209, 212, 217, 219, 221, 223, 224, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 239, 241, 243, 245, 247, 250, 252, 255, 256, 260, 262, 263, 264, 267, 268, 271, 290, 295, 296, 300, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 317, 318, 319, 330, 332, 338, 346, 369, 376, 377, 378, 380, 381, 386, 387, 388, 393, 395, 399, 400, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409, 410, 413, 522, 523, 616, 797.
 Aḥmadnagar, pp. 135, 137, 139, 148, 153, 157, 158, 167, 209, 210, 212, 247, 300, 309, 311, 312, 316, 391.
 'Ajam, p. 108.
 Ajmīr, pp. 525, 528, 530.
 Ajodahan, p. 451.
 Alhanpūr, pp. 520, 546, 547.
 Amhar, p. 232.
 Ancha, p. 160.
 Ankar, p. 160.
 Ankhōr, p. 192.
 'Arab, pp. 108, 238, 659, 767, 768, 769.
 Arankal, p. 38.
 Asāwal, pp. 177, 183.
 Āshnagar, p. 641.
 Āshta, pp. 358, 506, 564, 616, 628.
 Ashtanagar, p. 302.
 Āshtnagar, p. 641.
 Asīr, pp. 57, 58, 135, 157, 158, 196, 197, 213, 214, 244, 281, 283, 284, 289, 344, 355, 367, 368, 386, 527, 533, 534, 570, 576, 580, 586, 602.
 Atak, p. 761.
 Aūdān, p. 687.
 Āwās, p. 338.

B

- Bābal, p. 810.
 Bachhrā, p. 766.
 Badakhshān, p. 811.
 Bādhal, p. 734.
 Badhūl, pp. 14, 15, 32, 194.
 Badnagar, p. 310.
 Bādūkhī, 735.
 Baghdād, p. 762.
 Baglāna, p. 217.
 Bahār Bābā Ḥājī, pp. 581, 584, 589, 590.
 Baharmal, pp. 714, 715.
 Bahdar, pp. 408, 409, 410.
 Bahmanābād, p. 769.
 Bahrāich, p. 447.
 Bahrāmgala, p. 687.
 Bahrāmgalah, pp. 709, 710, 715, 716.
 Baḥrārah, pp. 648, 738.
 Bahrōj, pp. 9, 184, 189, 190, 343, 377, 396, 398, 400, 402, 403, 406, 409, 410, 413, 472.
 Bakankālū, pp. 557, 558.
 Bākar, pp. 257, 308, 343, 347, 348, 349.
 Bakīr, p. 105.
 Baklāna, p. 527.
 Bākūr, p. 224.
 Bālāpūr, p. 534.
 Balāvat, p. 350.
 Bālkōr, p. 163.
 Balūchistān, p. 795.
 Ban, pp. 713, 723.
 Banās, pp. 285, 529.
 Bāndhū, p. 195.
 Bangāla, pp. 414, 415, 419, 420, 421, 423, 426, 430, 617, 618, 627.
 Bangālah, pp. 438, 445, 446, 463.
 Bāngil, pp. 694, 697.
 Banharīa, p. 356.
 Bānīhāl, p. 723.
 Bānkāl, pp. 721, 744.
 Bānswāla, pp. 313, 314, 349, 351.
 Bānswālah, pp. 623, 627.
 Bārah, pp. 275, 557, 727.

Bārāmūla, pp. 647, 667, 690, 713, 714,
716, 734, 749, 750, 780.
Baran, p. 452.
Bārāsīnōr, p. 521.
Bardah, p. 811.
Barhār, pp. 456, 518.
Barōda, pp. 189, 191, 227, 257, 272,
288, 290, 293, 294, 334, 335, 345,
366, 377, 401, 403, 413, 523, 586.
Barnāma, p. 227.
Barsāl, p. 754.
Bāslūr, p. 163.
Bātrak, p. 334.
Batūh, pp. 234, 324, 337, 404.
Bāukalā, p. 163.
Bāwar, p. 246.
Bedbānagar, p. 141.
Behār, pp. 424, 445, 448.
Behishtëpūr, pp. 572, 574, 583.
Behrah, pp. 792, 793.
Benāres, pp. 460, 520.
Bengal, pp. 617, 798, 811.
Berār, pp. 70, 146, 148, 157, 526, 534,
538.
Bēsālnagar, p. 310.
Beyt, pp. 261, 263.
Bhāgnagar, p. 171.
Bhakkar, pp. 778, 779, 784, 786, 795,
805.
Bhakōr, p. 302.
Bhāndīr, pp. 517, 567.
Bhīlpūr, p. 353.
Bhīlsā, pp. 358, 359, 367, 499, 500,
501, 505, 547, 588, 593, 595, 608,
609, 617, 628, 629.
Bhīlwārah, p. 629.
Bhīm, pp. 481, 482, 512.
Bhimbar, pp. 645, 664, 685, 707, 760.
Biāna, p. 371.
Biānah, p. 452.
Bīdar, pp. 9, 45, 52, 87, 89, 90, 92, 109,
117, 130, 132, 134, 164, 244, 279,
345, 534, 535.
Bihat, pp. 667, 728, 757.
Bihut, p. 683.
Bijāgarh, p. 580.

Bijānagar, pp. 19, 20, 28, 30, 32, 34,
44, 59, 69, 99, 181, 296, 300, 301, 306.
Bijāpūr, pp. 83, 88, 126, 157, 158,
160, 167.
Bilampatan, p. 13.
Bīr, pp. 83, 713.
Birākar, p. 99.
Birkāna, pp. 101, 102.
Bīrpūr, pp. 185, 404.
Biyāna, pp. 479, 520, 526, 542, 547.
Bombay, p. 50.
Bōrkāl, p. 120.
Brahman-ābād, pp. 765, 769.
Būndī, p. 532.
Burhānpūr, pp. 135, 157, 158, 196,
213, 214, 283, 284, 285, 286, 289,
355, 362, 374, 377, 384, 385, 386,
388, 401, 406, 570, 602, 615.

C

Ceylon, p. 762.
Chakdhar, p. 702.
Chakpūr, p. 722.
Chāmpānīr, pp. 195, 196, 199, 201,
203, 204, 217, 225, 232, 257, 262,
263, 269, 272, 273, 274, 276, 278,
281, 282, 285, 299, 301, 306, 308,
317, 318, 319, 324, 328, 329, 332,
334, 336, 338, 341, 343, 346, 348,
354, 355, 368, 369, 375, 376, 377,
378, 379, 385, 386, 396, 398, 521,
551, 552, 586, 601, 614, 615, 616.
Chanāb, p. 801.
Chandēri, pp. 298, 367, 373, 456, 499,
501, 503, 505, 506, 507, 516, 517,
518, 523, 524, 535, 547, 563, 565,
567, 568, 571, 572, 583, 584, 588,
590, 592, 593, 595, 596.
Chaul, p. 282.
Chināb, p. 723.
Chitōr, pp. 233, 234, 305, 312, 314,
317, 321, 325, 330, 350, 351, 357,
359, 362, 365, 369, 371, 372, 511,
512, 514, 515, 521, 527, 531, 570,
602, 606, 607, 616, 617, 632.
Chunār, p. 458.

D

Dābal, p. 97.
 Dabil, p. 715.
 Dabōhī, pp. 257, 347.
 Dābul, pp. 117, 118, 121, 159, 279.
 Dahūd, pp. 274, 294, 297, 342, 591, 601, 615.
 Dahūr, pp. 187, 225.
 Dāiyarah, p. 737.
 Dakin, pp. 1, 4, 6, 8, 10, 13, 22, 52, 81, 219.
 Dal, p. 730.
 Dāmpūr, p. 728.
 Danduka, p. 398.
 Dandūqa, pp. 331, 387.
 Dandwāna, pp. 179, 206.
 Danīl, p. 712.
 Dār, p. 711.
 Dārāpūr, p. 649.
 Darbadū, p. 718.
 Datarbār, p. 709.
 Daulatābād, pp. 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 18, 92, 213, 214, 216, 245, 293, 536, 537.
 Dēbul, pp. 762, 764, 765, 768.
 Deccan, pp. 3, 4, 53, 54, 88, 89, 90, 92, 102, 118, 135, 136, 138, 139, 144, 147, 151, 156, 157, 158, 160, 197, 214, 215, 216, 218, 219, 220, 243, 244, 245, 260, 279, 288, 345, 346, 392, 480, 527, 533, 534, 536, 538, 540, 587, 798, 811.
 Dēhī, p. 336.
 Dehli, pp. 7, 37, 127, 173, 175, 177, 180, 181, 182, 183, 186, 206, 222, 277, 289, 321, 322, 326, 381, 391, 392, 415, 422, 423, 424, 444, 448, 449, 451, 452, 453, 460, 461, 462, 463, 468, 509, 542, 547, 548, 561, 592, 628, 641, 642, 643, 647, 652, 680, 681, 693, 697, 774, 787, 788, 789, 791, 793, 794, 805, 811.
 Delhi, pp. 127, 594, 680.
 Deogarh, p. 17.
 Deorkonda, pp. 47, 77.
 Dēvla, pp. 297, 302, 306, 351.
 Dēvsar, p. 719.

Dhail, p. 755.
 Dhāmōd, p. 203.
 Dhamōni, p. 595.
 Dhankōt, pp. 793, 795.
 Dhanūra, p. 285.
 Dhār, pp. 185, 187, 190, 298, 299, 303, 305, 306, 355, 356, 357, 469, 470, 472, 474, 525, 557, 559, 560, 566, 571, 588, 590, 602, 604, 605, 612, 615, 621.
 Dhāragarh, pp. 2, 8, 9, 298.
 Dhōl, p. 313.
 Dhōlpūr, p. 480.
 Dīb, p. 215.
 Dībālpūr, pp. 352, 356, 467, 566, 583, 588.
 Dībālpūr Banhariya, p. 604.
 Dilāwara, p. 299.
 Dilāwarah, pp. 352, 590.
 Dīlwāra, pp. 179, 220.
 Dīlwarah, p. 532.
 Dīp, pp. 181, 242, 282, 317, 330, 344, 347, 369, 375, 380, 381.
 Dīpālpūr Banhariya, p. 205.
 Dōhut, p. 711.
 Dūlāpūr, p. 678.
 Dūlqa, pp. 387, 398, 404.
 Dūmrah, p. 731.
 Dūn, pp. 246, 282.
 Dundāh, p. 479.
 Dūngarpūr, pp. 220, 308, 313, 330, 331, 404, 406, 533.

E

Egypt, pp. 537, 659.
 Ekdāla, pp. 423, 426, 443, 446.
 Elīchpūr, pp. 157, 534, 537, 538.
 Erij, pp. 456, 457, 517, 518, 567.

F

Faṭhābād, pp. 518, 542.
 Faṭhpūr, p. 756.
 Fīrūzābād, pp. 36, 89, 90, 244, 535.

G

- Ganēsā, pp. 220, 224.
 Ganges, pp. 449, 451.
 Garjistān, p. 159.
 Ghātī Bawālī, p. 522.
 Ghaznīn, p. 641.
 Ghiyāspūr, p. 412.
 Ghōgha, p. 268.
 Gilān, pp. 159, 659.
 Gilwāra, p. 306.
 Gitā Dēōrah, pp. 231, 233.
 Goa, pp. 99, 101, 126.
 Gōlkonda, pp. 106, 168, 169.
 Gōndwāna, pp. 244, 366, 500, 588, 592, 622.
 Gōndwāra, pp. 90, 92, 537.
 Gosawar, p. 687.
 Gōswā, p. 706.
 Gujrāt, pp. 2, 3, 4, 9, 18, 50, 54, 55, 92, 107, 117, 118, 127, 157, 173, 175, 179, 180, 181, 184, 186, 187, 190, 195, 197, 199, 200, 201, 206, 207, 208, 215, 216, 218, 220, 221, 222, 226, 227, 232, 237, 245, 251, 252, 271, 279, 289, 294, 295, 299, 302, 306, 316, 321, 322, 326, 328, 330, 338, 339, 348, 355, 356, 357, 359, 362, 364, 367, 368, 369, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 382, 384, 386, 387, 392, 393, 395, 397, 398, 400, 402, 405, 410, 412, 413, 414, 449, 467, 469, 470, 472, 473, 474, 479, 494, 506, 522, 524, 525, 527, 586, 591, 601, 603, 604, 605, 607, 608, 610, 613, 616, 617, 623, 631, 632, 750, 780, 781, 797, 798, 811.
 Gulbarga, pp. 8, 9, 10, 14, 16, 18, 27, 37, 38, 45, 46, 47, 50, 55, 97, 116, 159, 213, 217.
 Gwāliar, pp. 460, 479, 480, 507, 508, 620, 622, 624, 627, 659.

H

- Hairān Bazār, p. 748.
 Hālōl, pp. 328, 341.

- Hāndiyah, pp. 621, 622, 628, 629.
 Hānspūr, p. 560.
 Hārautī, pp. 526, 528, 530.
 Harpūr, p. 220.
 Harsōl, p. 319.
 Hārūtī, p. 492.
 Ḥasanābād, p. 10.
 Haswās, p. 681.
 Hatiyāpōl, p. 624.
 Hātmātī, p. 209.
 Hind, pp. 392, 763.
 Hindaun, p. 509.
 Hindīah, p. 566.
 Hindū Kōh, p. 811.
 Hindūkush, p. 641.
 Hindūstān, pp. 13, 191, 321, 450, 512, 528, 541, 597, 671, 676, 691, 692, 694, 699, 700, 701, 708, 726, 727, 732, 737, 750, 798, 810.
 Hīrahpūr, pp. 688, 691, 716, 746, 754.
 Hīrāpūr, p. 716.
 Hīrpūr, pp. 664, 687.
 Hormuz, p. 260.
 Hurmuz, p. 161.
 Hūshangābād, pp. 483, 499, 500, 501, 526.

I

- Idar, pp. 177, 180, 181, 192, 194, 209, 210, 211, 212, 224, 247, 248, 257, 296, 300, 301, 306, 307, 308, 309, 343, 347, 521.
 Indarkōt, pp. 714, 715, 716, 718, 719.
 India, pp. 381, 392, 468, 660, 675, 677, 761, 787, 788.
 Indus, 668.
 'Irāq, pp. 108, 137, 161, 647, 689.
 Islāmābād, pp. 367, 499.
 Itāwah, pp. 447, 448, 449.

J

- Jagat, pp. 259, 260, 261, 263.
 Jājnagar, pp. 205, 208, 421, 423, 475, 476, 477, 479.
 Jāk, p. 730.
 Jakdar, p. 648.
 Jākīr, p. 122.

Jalālpūr, p. 541.
 Jālandar, p. 686.
 Jālma, pp. 62, 65, 72, 216.
 Jālōr, p. 270.
 Jalwāra, p. 179.
 Jarnalnagarī, pp. 698, 750.
 Jamjah, p. 731.
 Jammū, pp. 650, 651, 674, 680, 682,
 688, 713, 756.
 Jamuna, pp. 452, 461, 517.
 Jar, p. 178.
 Jārūd, p. 722.
 Jātba, pp. 481, 482, 483.
 Jaukas, p. 751.
 Jaunpūr, pp. 186, 322, 330, 446, 447,
 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454,
 456, 457, 460, 462, 463, 467, 481,
 515, 516, 793.
 Jāwar, p. 609.
 Jhālāwār, pp. 318, 386, 472.
 Jhālū, pp. 711, 728.
 Jharō, p. 724.
 Jhavail, p. 756.
 Jhelum, pp. 667, 683, 728, 757.
 Jinūr, p. 203.
 Jūnāgarh, pp. 196, 248, 253, 254, 264,
 277, 379, 398.
 Jūnūr, pp. 75, 94, 95, 97, 113, 137.
 Jūthānah, p. 400.

K

Kach, pp. 187, 257, 795.
 Kachwārah, pp. 541, 542, 569.
 Kābul, p. 723.
 Kadrūlā, pp. 629, 630.
 Kahrār, pp. 362, 363, 700.
 Kahtwārah, p. 750.
 Kahunahāmū, pp. 732, 733.
 Kaikanla, pp. 97, 98.
 Kaitūr, p. 631.
 Kākrēj, p. 399.
 Kākrīa, pp. 407, 408.
 Kākrūn, pp. 307, 367, 368, 479, 488,
 605, 606.
 Kākpūr, p. 755.
 Kālāchabūtra, p. 139.

Kalahmāt, p. 732.
 Kaland, p. 214.
 Kālāpūr, p. 122.
 Kalhar, pp. 121, 122.
 Kālīādah, pp. 199, 474.
 Kālinjar, p. 623.
 Kaliyādah, p. 569.
 Kālma, p. 289.
 Kālpī, pp. 452, 453, 454, 455, 456,
 457, 458, 480, 481, 507, 511, 515,
 516, 518, 519.
 Kālūpūr, pp. 404, 405.
 Kambāyat, p. 215.
 Kampīlah, p. 447.
 Kamrāj, pp. 666, 667, 673, 706, 710,
 719, 721, 722, 746, 749.
 Kanauj, pp. 449, 450, 451.
 Kanbal, p. 504.
 Kanbāyat, pp. 175, 177, 189, 263,
 268, 343, 344, 346, 347, 351, 356.
 Kanbāyet, 369, 375, 411.
 Kandār, p. 105.
 Kandāsah, p. 575.
 Kandūyah, pp. 558, 587, 588, 591.
 Kanjī, pp. 105, 106.
 Kānkria, p. 318.
 Kankūla, p. 66.
 Kānthā, pp. 205, 406.
 Kānthū, p. 176.
 Kāntū, p. 202.
 Kānūr, p. 367.
 Kaparbanj, pp. 228, 243, 252, 318,
 523.
 Karbala, p. 43.
 Karchī, pp. 349, 351.
 Karī, pp. 398, 400, 479.
 Kārītha, p. 203.
 Karkhī, p. 611.
 Karmā, p. 677.
 Karmal, p. 708.
 Karnāl, pp. 195, 196, 248, 249, 250,
 253, 254, 255, 277.
 Karnāri, p. 272.
 Karsawār, p. 687.
 Kāshghar, pp. 701, 703, 704, 710, 716,
 723, 728.

*Kashmīr, pp. 632, 635, 636, 637, 639,
643, 647, 650, 651, 652, 653, 657,
658, 659, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665,
671, 675, 676, 681, 682, 683, 686,
687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 694,
695, 697, 699, 700, 701, 704, 706,
707, 708, 713, 715, 717, 719, 720,
723, 728, 734, 737, 738, 739, 740,
741, 742, 743, 746, 747, 749, 750,
751, 754, 756, 757, 760, 761, 811.

Katinkah, p. 630.

Kāvri, p. 404.

Kāwāh, p. 709.

Kāwil, pp. 94, 111, 113, 131, 132,
283, 284, 289, 345, 587, 589.

Kehrla, pp. 36, 52, 95, 477, 480, 536,
538, 540.

Khālidgarh, pp. 716, 724, 731.

Khālīpūr, p. 317.

Khālīpūr, p. 528.

Khānāwāl, pp. 792, 793, 795.

Khānpūr, pp. 334, 347, 405, 410, 523,
716, 717.

Khārī, p. 243.

Khārī nadi, pp. 393, 404.

Kharkūn, p. 580.

Khāwah, p. 727.

Khāwar, p. 720.

Khāwaryārah, p. 702.

Khīrār, p. 619.

Khōd, p. 735.

Khōlāhuyah, p. 691.

Khurāsān, pp. 108, 161, 647, 657, 659,
796.

Khūshāb, p. 792.

Kilwāra, pp. 212, 220.

Kilwārah, 532.

Kishtwār, pp. 637, 639, 711, 738, 750.

Kishun, p. 557.

Kīz, p. 263.

Kodhrā, p. 263.

Kōdhrāh, pp. 296, 297.

Kokan, p. 97.

Kōl, pp. 447, 448.

Kolāpūr, pp. 97, 98, 123.

Kōnbhalmīr, pp. 512, 532, 632.

Kōsūr, p. 710.

Kothār, p. 720.

Kothrah, p. 226.

Kōt Karōr, pp. 793, 795.

Kōtli Bīrāh, p. 629.

Krishna, pp. 16, 19, 21, 30, 59.

Kuhnākōt, p. 187.

Kumāyūn, p. 811.

Kūmbhalmīr, pp. 231, 233, 234.

L

Lachmīnagar, p. 642.

Lāhōre, pp. 381, 627, 707, 749, 803,
810, 811.

Lakhnautī, pp. 420, 421, 422, 426,
448, 620.

Lakiākōt, p. 313.

Lālīpūr, 737.

Lār, pp. 701, 710, 711, 727, 738.

Lōharkōt, pp. 642, 643, 663, 681, 684,
695, 699.

Lōrgāon, p. 586.

Lūlīpūr, p. 694.

Lūnkōt, p. 723.

M

Māchal, pp. 98.

Madanjah, p. 732.

Madwār, p. 713.

Mahāim, pp. 50, 214, 215, 216, 217,
218, 282.

Mahēsar, p. 471.

Māhim, pp. 50, 118.

Mahindpūr, p. 205.

Mahindri, pp. 197, 203, 334, 396, 398,
406, 522.

Mahisra, p. 205.

Maḥmūdābād, pp. 331, 376, 393, 395,
403, 404, 411, 527, 538, 540.

Mahōbah, p. 519.

Mahōli, p. 526.

Mahrāsa, pp. 192, 193, 197, 279, 296,
313, 318, 319, 331, 332, 348, 473,
474.

Māhūr, pp. 48, 71, 94, 345, 526, 527.

Māl, pp. 337, 343.

Malkāpūr, p. 162.

Mālkōnda, pp. 77, 78, 92, 537.

Mālpūr, p. 563.

Mālwa, pp. 121, 157, 158, 181, 185, 186,
187, 199, 203, 204, 205, 206, 209,
221, 222, 229, 241, 243, 244, 245,
252, 257, 281, 293, 294, 295, 297,
299, 303, 305, 306, 307, 354, 358,
363, 367, 369, 374, 378, 383, 386,
406, 410, 452, 465, 466, 467, 469,
470, 474, 477, 481, 484, 491, 496,
497, 498, 501, 510, 511, 515, 569,
581, 586, 596, 598, 602, 604, 606,
608, 609, 610, 615, 616, 617, 619,
620, 621, 623, 624, 627, 628, 629,
630, 632, 798.

Māmūn, p. 731.

Ma'mūrābād, pp. 404, 407.

Mandal, p. 197.

Mandalgarh, pp. 178, 519, 520, 529,
530.

Mandisōr, pp. 314, 315, 368, 372, 514,
516, 528, 565, 616.

Mandsūr, p. 234.

Mandū, pp. 52, 70, 71, 88, 90, 92, 95,
187, 200, 205, 206, 274, 280, 293,
302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 317,
350, 352, 353, 355, 356, 358, 362,
365, 368, 374, 377, 445, 453, 456,
457, 460, 470, 471, 472, 474, 477,
478, 479, 480, 482, 483, 488, 489,
491, 501, 503, 506, 510, 522, 524,
525, 526, 534, 535, 539, 552, 558,
559, 563, 569, 570, 571, 575, 583,
584, 585, 586, 588, 590, 592, 600,
602, 603, 605, 607, 609, 610, 611,
612, 616, 629.

Mānkī, p. 202.

Mānsarwar, p. 660.

Mārān, pp. 655, 745.

Mārbawah, p. 703.

Mardā Dūn, p. 729.

Mārmā, p. 711.

Mārwār, pp. 303, 525.

Mārwarah, p. 728.

Mashhad, p. 72.

Maujpūr, p. 398.

Maukhadah Khār, p. 740.

Māwar, p. 720.

Māwarā'-un-nahr, p. 647.

Mawās, p. 221.

Mecca, pp. 267, 659.

Mehrān, p. 765.

Mehtar Sulaimān, p. 749.

Mekrān, pp. 761, 795.

Mēwār, pp. 220, 232, 357, 525, 530.

Mēwāt, pp. 454, 509.

Mirich, pp. 119, 120, 121, 123.

Miwāt, p. 321.

Mudkal, pp. 59, 69.

Muhammadābād, pp. 276, 277, 278,
281, 282, 285, 290, 293, 294, 297,
299, 301, 306, 347, 376.

Muhammadpūr, pp. 205, 353, 612.

Multān, pp. 180, 467, 778, 783, 787, 788,
789, 790, 791, 793, 795, 797, 798, 801,
803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 810, 811.

Mūnkā, p. 337.

Mūnkā Baham, p. 325.

Mūrwarā, p. 399.

Muṣṭafābād, pp. 122, 255, 257, 258,
259, 261, 262, 266, 267.

N

Nadarbār, pp. 50, 178, 196, 197, 213,
214, 217, 219, 243, 245, 283, 285,
289, 325, 329, 338, 401, 403, 473.

Nādōt, pp. 184, 197, 199, 201, 217,
340, 396.

Nāgām, pp. 673, 687.

Nagar, p. 761.

Nagarkōt, p. 641.

Nāgōr, pp. 175, 184, 194, 197, 220,
221, 229, 230, 233, 413, 530.

Nāgōt, p. 398.

Nahrwāla, pp. 175, 197, 270, 289, 345.

Nahrwāla Pattan, pp. 9, 188, 332.

Nākām, p. 694.

Na'loha, pp. 273, 299, 305, 352, 356,
474, 511, 536, 540, 551, 561, 564,
566, 569, 571, 574, 575, 583, 588,
590, 594, 612.

Naldīrak, p. 59.
 Nārbada, pp. 197, 283, 396, 533, 579, 617.
 Narwar, pp. 507, 508.
 Naṣratābād, pp. 160, 536, 574, 584.
 Naurōzkōt, p. 737.
 Nausārī, p. 377.
 Naushahr, pp. 673, 676, 682, 698, 741, 750.
 Naushahrah, p. 713.
 Nāwīl, p. 671.
 Nīlāb, p. 668.
 Nilwāra, p. 106.
 Nīr, p. 730.
 Nīrūn, pp. 765, 766.

O

Orissa, pp. 87, 105, 446, 458, 459, 460, 811.

P

Pahalwānīa, p. 353.
 Paklī, pp. 712, 723.
 Pāl, p. 396.
 Pallaśilā, p. 663.
 Panāla, pp. 123, 125, 126.
 Pāndūa, p. 426.
 Pandūah, p. 443.
 Pānīpat, p. 694.
 Panna, p. 509.
 Parāntēj, p. 311.
 Patlād, p. 411.
 Pattan, pp. 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182, 184, 188, 190, 215, 290, 296, 300, 306, 377, 398, 399, 413, 470.
 Pattana, p. 735.
 Persia, p. 163.
 Peshāwar, p. 641.
 Pīr Punjāl, p. 681.
 Punch, pp. 667, 672, 715.
 Punj, p. 708.
 Punjāb, pp. 647, 652, 680, 685, 686, 700, 793, 802, 803, 805, 810.

Q

Qabq, p. 726.
 Qāḍipūr, p. 579.

Qandahār, pp. 634, 637, 641, 778, 779, 780, 781.
 Qanouj, p. 182.
 Quṭb-ud-dīnpūr, pp. 666, 670, 671.

R

Rādhanpūr, pp. 398, 399.
 Raichūr, p. 48.
 Rājūr, pp. 48, 60, 61.
 Rāisin, pp. 358, 359, 365, 366, 367, 373, 375, 595, 608, 615, 616, 617, 628, 629.
 Rājaurī, pp. 651, 680, 686, 688, 692, 694, 708, 712, 713, 716, 734, 741, 742, 750, 756.
 Rājāwiyah, pp. 558, 559.
 Rajkonda, p. 47.
 Rājmandrī, pp. 104, 116.
 Rakhiāl, p. 265.
 Ran, p. 257.
 Rangta, p. 98.
 Rantambhōr, pp. 526, 527, 621.
 Ranthambhōr, pp. 520, 543, 559, 571, 583.
 Ranthambōr, p. 370.
 Rāpri, p. 448.
 Rasulābād, p. 337.
 Rātah, pp. 457, 518, 519.
 Rāthōr, p. 221.
 Rāvī, p. 803.
 Rāwar, p. 770.

S

Sābarmatī, pp. 191, 242, 296, 398, 405.
 Sa'dulpūr, pp. 356, 357, 568.
 Sāghir, p. 24.
 Sahvunj, p. 334.
 Sājanpūr, p. 592.
 Sājōr, p. 270.
 Sālah, p. 746.
 Salāla, p. 123.
 Samarqand, pp. 260, 498, 647, 652.
 Sambla, p. 351.
 Samnāk, p. 724.
 Sanbal, pp. 451, 611.
 Sangesar, p. 61.
 Saniūr, p. 184.

Sarābah, pp. 579, 580.

Sārangpūr, pp. 206, 207, 350, 358, 372,
478, 479, 503, 504, 505, 512, 523,
540, 559, 567, 593, 608, 609, 615,
616, 619, 621, 627, 628, 629, 630,
631.

Sarkēj, p. 292.

Sarkhēj, pp. 242, 265, 323, 337, 412.

Sarsati, palace at, p. 563.

Satwās, pp. 587, 589, 591, 592, 608,
610, 611, 622.

Sāwal, p. 402.

Sēwl, pp. 778, 779, 789, 803.

Shādīābād, pp. 491, 501, 508, 511, 514,
515, 519, 521, 522, 525, 526, 527,
528, 530, 532, 533, 537, 538, 541,
542, 557, 559, 560, 561, 566, 567,
569, 570, 574, 575, 580, 583, 584,
585, 589, 594, 596, 604, 605, 614.

Shahahābād, p. 588.

Shāhbang, p. 668.

Shāhpūr, pp. 353, 454.

Shahrāī, pp. 584, 594.

Shakar, pp. 27, 29.

Shārkōt, p. 733.

Shihābpūr, p. 642.

Shihāb-ud-dīnpūr, p. 716.

Shikārpūr, p. 590.

Shirāz, pp. 498, 764.

Shōlāpūr, p. 159.

Shōr, pp. 792, 793, 794, 796, 802, 803,
804, 805.

Shālkōt, pp. 651, 680, 713, 745, 756.

Sihwān, pp. 766, 779, 780, 784.

Sikandarpūr, pp. 672, 676.

Sīli, p. 283.

Sind, pp. 258, 259, 640, 647, 652, 763,
764, 768, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775,
777, 778, 780, 781, 782, 784, 786,
787, 793, 795.

Sipla, p. 350.

Sipri, pp. 571, 572.

Sirōhi, pp. 231, 234, 257, 413.

Sirōnj, p. 593.

Sirsiāh, pp. 584, 585.

Sisams, p. 767.

Sitpūr, p. 795.

Siwālik, p. 647.

Siwistān, pp. 766, 767.

Sōmnāth, pp. 178, 181.

Sōnārgāon, p. 420.

Sōnkara, p. 202.

Sonkhera, p. 204.

Sōnkhir, p. 263.

Sōrath, pp. 196, 199, 227, 249, 252,
253, 277, 312, 377, 379, 386, 398,
410, 811.

Srinagar, pp. 639, 682, 686, 687, 698,
699, 706, 708, 709, 710, 716, 717,
719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 732,
734, 735, 740, 741, 746, 748, 750,
757, 760, 761.

Sūdipūr, p. 352.

Sultānābād, p. 204.

Sultānpūr, pp. 50, 196, 219, 243, 245,
280, 284, 285, 325, 329, 338, 341,
473, 522.

Sundarsī, p. 559.

Sūnkar, pp. 116, 375.

Sūrat, p. 525.

Sutlej, p. 641.

Sūyyāpūr, pp. 667, 677, 716, 721, 733,
747, 757.

Syria, p. 764.

T

Tahrād, pp. 398, 399.

Tālnir, pp. 198, 199, 219, 244, 402, 403.

Tambōl, pp. 54, 196, 197, 218, 219.

Tāptī, pp. 281, 525.

Tar, p. 178.

Tārāpūr, pp. 206, 478, 501.

Tarwāra, pp. 398, 399.

Thahnah, p. 558.

Thālnir, pp. 284, 286.

Thāna, pp. 215, 216.

Thatha, pp. 3, 10, 345, 756, 780, 784,
795, 805, 810.

Tibet, pp. 645, 652, 660, 663, 701, 710,
712, 716, 723, 727, 738, 739, 740,
749.

Tilang, pp. 46, 60, 79, 80, 105, 111.

Tipti, p. 217.

Tirhūt, pp. 448, 459.

Tughlaqābād, p. 509.

U

Uch, pp. 796, 798.

Ucha, p. 789.

Uchh, p. 639.

Ujjain, pp. 205, 206, 304, 350, 356,

357, 468, 474, 478, 482, 504, 505,

559, 566, 569, 582, 583, 588, 589,

602, 604, 611, 615, 616, 619, 620,

621, 627, 628, 629.

Usmānpūr, p. 405.

V

Visālnagar, pp. 210, 211.

Vitastā, p. 667.

W

Wahī, p. 719.

Walīpūr, pp. 638, 677.

Wantaj, pp. 190, 192.

Warangal, p. 79.

Y

Yehīyypūr, p. 639.

Z

Zainagir, pp. 678, 705.

Zaingar, p. 732.

Zaingarh, pp. 736, 744.

Zainpūr, pp. 741, 744, 748.

Zirbād, p. 104.

